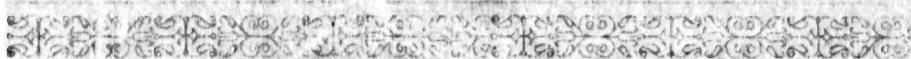


1

1



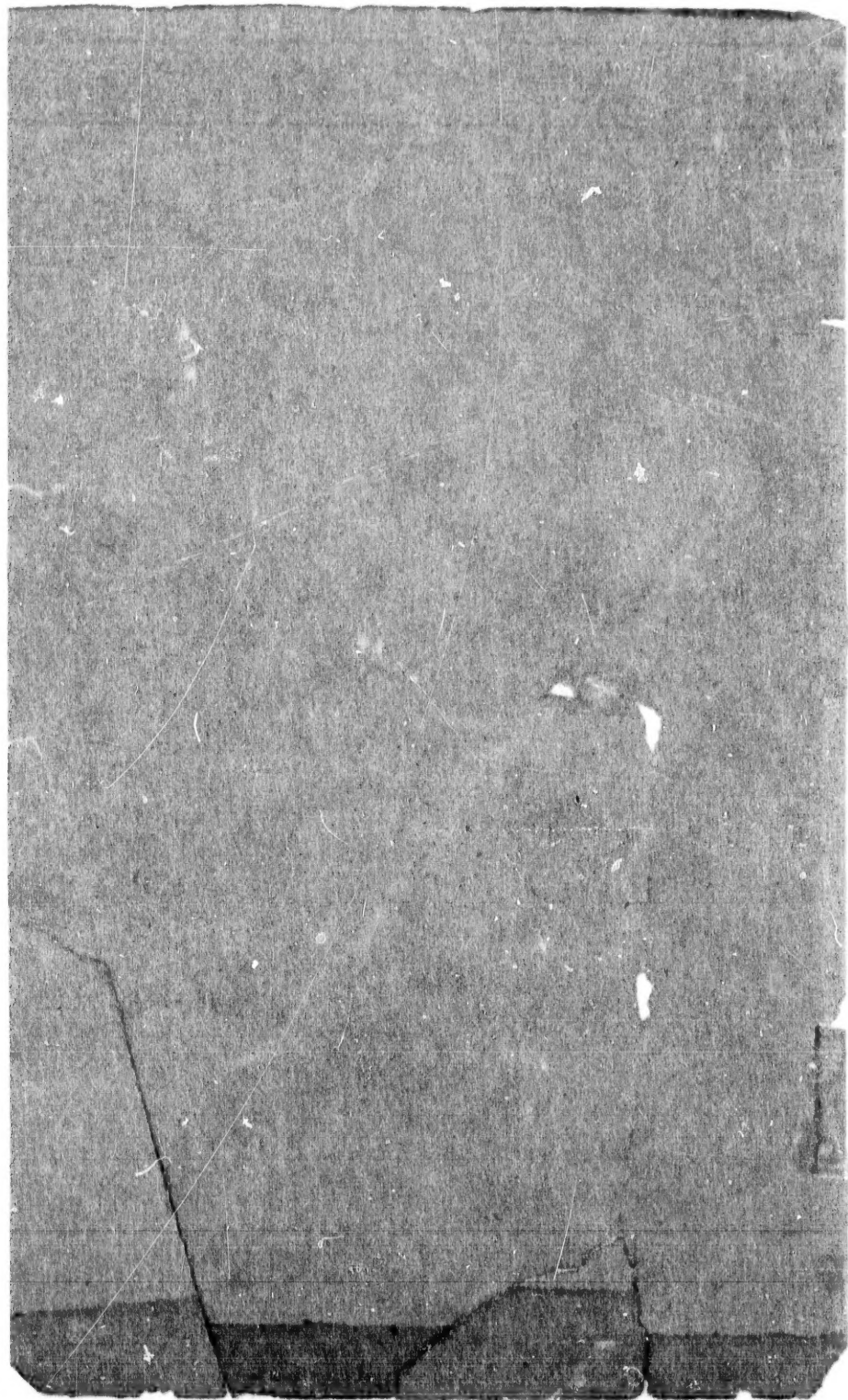
THE



DISCIPLINE

1886





T

W

THE DOCTRINE  
AND  
DISCIPLINE  
OF  
THE METHODIST CHURCH  
1886.

---

EDITED BY  
THE REV. EDWARD B. RYCKMAN, D.D.  
BY ORDER OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE.

---

TORONTO:  
WILLIAM BRIGGS: 78 & 80 KING STREET EAST.  
MONTREAL: C. W. COATES.    HALIFAX: S. F. HUESTIS.



---

Entered according to the Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year of our  
Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven, by WILLIAM BRIGGS,  
Book Steward, Methodist Book and Publishing House, in the office of the  
Minister of Agriculture, at Ottawa.

---

PAAP  
BX  
8251  
A4  
1886

77208

SECT

I

II

IV

V

VI

VII

I

II

III

IV

V

VI

VII

VIII

# CONTENTS.

## PART I.—DOCTRINES AND RULES.

### CHAPTER I.

#### DOCTRINES, ARTICLES OF RELIGION, AND GENERAL RULES.

SECTION.	PAGE
I. Standards of Doctrine .....	3
II. Articles of Religion .....	3
III. Origin, Design, and General Rules of our United Societies .....	12
IV. Baptism .....	16
V. The Lord's Supper .....	17
VI. On Marriage .....	17
VII. On Dress .....	18

### CHAPTER II.

#### THE MINISTRY.

I. Of the examination of those who think they are moved by the Holy Ghost to Preach .....	18
II. Rules of Conduct for a Minister or Probationer for the Ministry .....	19
III. On the Duty of Ministers and Probationers for the Min- istry to God, themselves, and one another .....	22
IV. On the necessity of union among ourselves .....	24
V. Of employing our time profitably when not engaged in public exercises .....	25
VI. Of our Department at Conference .....	26
VII. Of the Matter and Manner of Preaching .....	26
VIII. Rules by which we should continue or desist from Preach- ing in any place .....	27

SECTION.	PAGE
IX. On visiting from house to house, and enforcing Practical Religion .....	27
X. Of the Election and Ordination of Ministers, and their Duties .....	33
XI. The Reception of Ministers from other Churches .....	34

## CHAPTER III.

## THE MEMBERSHIP OF THE CHURCH.

I. On receiving Members into the Church .....	35
II. On the relation of Baptized Children to the Church ....	36

## CHAPTER IV.

## MEANS OF GRACE.

I. On Public Worship .....	38
II. The Spirit and Truth of Singing .....	39
III. Classes and Class Meetings .....	39
IV. Love Feasts .....	40
V. Society Meetings .....	41

## PART II.—THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

## CHAPTER I.

## THE CONFERENCES.

I. The General Conference .....	45
II. The Court of Appeal .....	50
III. The Committee on Transfers .....	52
IV. The Annual Conference .....	54
V. The Stationing Committee .....	62

## CHAPTER II.

## THE DISTRICT MEETINGS.

I. The Annual District Meeting .....	64
II. The Financial District Meeting .....	84

PAGE

27

33

34

35

36

38

39

39

40

41

45

50

52

54

62

64

84

母

I  
I

II

I  
II  
III  
IV  
V

I  
II

## CONTENTS.

v.

### CHAPTER III.

#### CIRCUIT OFFICIAL MEETINGS.

SECTION.	PAGE
I. The Quarterly Official Board .....	86
II. Local Preachers, and the Local Preachers' Meeting....	92
III. The Leaders' Meeting .....	96
IV. The Stewards' Meeting .....	97

### PART III.—ADMINISTRATION OF DISCIPLINE.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### TRIALS AND APPEALS.

I. General Principles .....	101
II. Of the Trial of Ministers and Probationers for the Ministry	105
III. Of the Trial of Members .....	108

### PART IV.—TEMPORAL ECONOMY.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### THE SUPPORT OF THE MINISTRY.

I. Ministers and Probationers for the Ministry .....	113
--	-----

#### CHAPTER II.

##### CHURCH PROPERTY.

I. Parsonages .....	114
II. Churches and Church Property .....	115
III. Record of Church Property .....	116
IV. Of Trustees .....	117
V. Of Keeping Records .....	118

#### CHAPTER III.

##### BOUNDARIES.

I. Of Annual Conferences .....	119
II. Of the Formation of Districts and Circuits .....	120

## PART V.—EDUCATIONAL AND BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS.

### CHAPTER I.

#### EDUCATIONAL.

SECTION.	PAGE
I. The Educational Society.....	125
II. Sabbath Schools.....	128
III. The Book and Printing Establishments.....	138

### CHAPTER II.

#### BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS.

I. The Missionary Society.....	145
II. The Superannuation Fund.....	156
III. The Supernumerary Ministers' and Ministers' Widows' Fund.....	163
IV. The Contingent Fund.....	170
V. The Children's Fund.....	171
VI. The Church and Parsonage Aid Fund.....	173
VII. The Union Church Relief Fund.....	177

## PART VI.—THE RITUAL.

I. ORDER OF BAPTISM.—Ministration of Baptism to Infants	181
To Adults.....	185
II. RECEPTION OF MEMBERS.....	190
III. THE LORD'S SUPPER.....	193
IV. MATRIMONY.....	201
V. BURIAL OF THE DEAD.....	205
VI. ORDINATION.....	208
VII. RENEWING THE COVENANT.....	219
VIII. LAYING THE CORNER-STONE OF A CHURCH.....	231
IX. DEDICATION OF A CHURCH.....	236



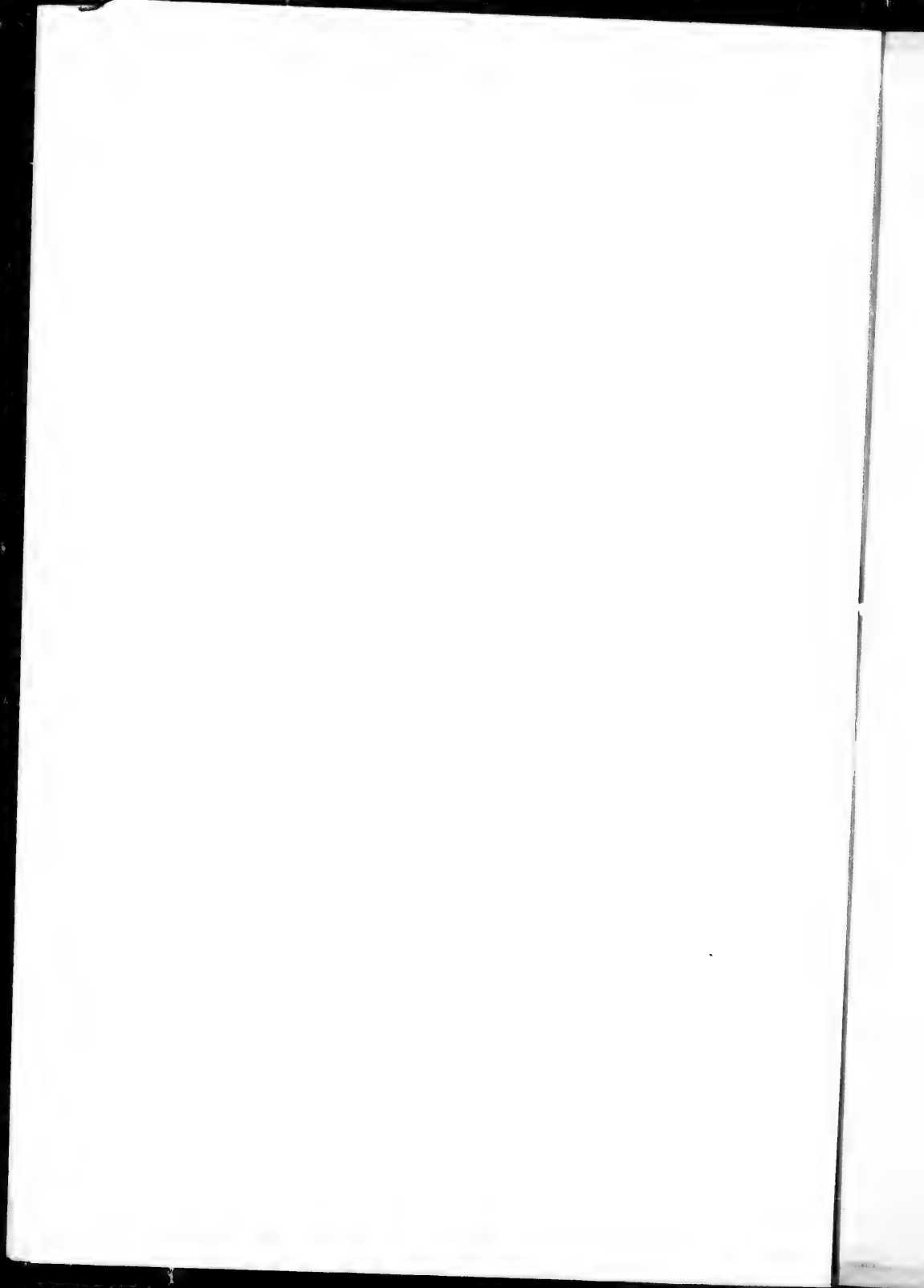
# CONTENTS.

vii.

## APPENDICES.

### APPENDIX

	PAGE
I. COURSES OF STUDY .....	243
II. (I.)—GENERAL CONFERENCE OFFICERS .....	251
(II.)—GENERAL CONFERENCE APPOINTMENTS :—	
1. Special Committee .....	251
2. Court of Appeal .....	252
3. Missionary Department .....	252
4. Book and Printing Establishments .....	253
Book Committee—Western Section .....	253
“ “ Eastern “ .....	254
5. Educational Institutions :—	
Victoria University .....	255
Advisory Committee on College Buildings .....	255
University of Mount Allison College .....	256
Wesleyan Theological College, Montreal .....	256
Albert College .....	257
Alma College .....	257
Wesley College, Winnipeg .....	258
Wesleyan Ladies' College .....	258
Ontario “ “ .....	258
Board of Educational Society .....	259
Sabbath School Board .....	259
6. Superannuation Fund Board .....	259
7. Church and Parsonage Aid Board .....	260
8. Embarrassed Trusts Committee .....	260
9. Temperance Committee .....	260
10. Conference Statisticians .....	261
11. Treasurers of General Conference Funds .....	261
12. Committee on Union .....	261
III. The Basis of Union .....	263
IV. The Dominion Act Respecting Union .....	279
V. Rules of Order .....	303



Part I.

DOCTRINES AND RULES.

D

**I**  
to b  
and  
Not  
Sern  
ing

**2.**  
witho

# DOCTRINE AND DISCIPLINE

OF THE

## METHODIST CHURCH.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### DOCTRINES, ARTICLES OF RELIGION, AND GENERAL RULES.

##### SECTION I.

###### STANDARDS OF DOCTRINE.

1. The Doctrines of the Methodist Church are declared to be those contained in the twenty-five Articles of Religion, and those taught by the Rev. John Wesley, M.A., in his Notes on the New Testament, and in the first fifty-two Sermons of the first series of his discourses, published during his lifetime.

---

##### SECTION II.

###### ARTICLES OF RELIGION.

###### I. *Of Faith in the Holy Trinity.*

2. There is but one living and true God, everlasting, without body or parts, of infinite power, wisdom and good-

ness ; the maker and preserver of all things, visible and invisible. And in unity of this Godhead there are three persons, of one substance, power and eternity, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

*II. Of the Word, or Son of God, who was made very man.*

3. The Son, who is the Word of the Father, the very and eternal God, of one substance with the Father, took man's nature in the womb of the blessed Virgin ; so that two whole and perfect natures, that is to say, the Godhead and manhood, were joined together in one person, never to be divided, whereof is one Christ, very God and very man, who truly suffered, was crucified, dead, and buried, to reconcile His Father to us, and to be a sacrifice, not only for original guilt, but also for the actual sins of men.

*III. Of the Resurrection of Christ.*

4. Christ did truly rise again from the dead, and took again His body, with all things appertaining to the perfection of man's nature, wherewith He ascended into heaven, and there sitteth until He return to judge all men at the last day.

*IV. Of the Holy Ghost.*

5. The Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son, is of one substance, majesty, and glory with the Father and the Son, very and eternal God.

*V. The Sufficiency of the Holy Scriptures for Salvation.*

6. The Holy Scriptures contain all things necessary to salvation ; so that whatsoever is not read therein, nor may

be proved thereby, is not to be required of any man that it should be believed as an article of faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to salvation. In the name of the Holy Scripture we do understand those canonical books of the Old and New Testament of whose authority was never any doubt in the Church. The names of the canonical books are—Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Ruth, The First Book of Samuel, The Second Book of Samuel, The First Book of Kings, The Second Book of Kings, The First Book of Chronicles, The Second Book of Chronicles, The Book of Ezra, The Book of Nehemiah, The Book of Esther, The Book of Job, The Psalms, The Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, or the Preacher, Canticles, or Songs of Solomon, Four Prophets the greater, Twelve Prophets the less.

All the books of the New Testament, as they are commonly received, we do receive and account canonical.

#### VI. *Of the Old Testament.*

7. The Old Testament is not contrary to the New; for both in the Old and New Testament everlasting life is offered to mankind by Christ, who is the only Mediator between God and man. Wherefore they are not to be heard who feign that the old fathers did look only for transitory promises. Although the law given from God by Moses, as touching ceremonies and rites, doth not bind Christians, nor ought the civil precepts thereof of necessity to be received in any commonwealth; yet, notwithstanding, no Christian whatsoever is free from the obedience of the commandments which are called moral.



VII. *Of Original or Birth Sin.*

8. Original sin standeth not in the following of Adam, (as the Pelagians do vainly talk) but it is the corruption of the nature of every man, that naturally is engendered of the offspring of Adam, whereby man is very far gone from original righteousness, and of his own nature inclined to evil, and that continually.

VIII. *Of Free Will.*

9. The condition of man after the fall of Adam is such that he cannot turn and prepare himself, by his own natural strength and works, to faith, and calling upon God; wherefore we have no power to do good works, pleasant and acceptable to God, without the grace of God by Christ preventing us, that we may have a good will, and working with us, when we have that good will.

IX. *Of the Justification of Man.*

10. We are accounted righteous before God only for the merit of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ by faith, and not for our own works or deservings. Wherefore, that we are justified by faith only, is a most wholesome doctrine, and very full of comfort.

X. *Of Good Works.*

11. Although good works, which are the fruits of faith, and follow after justification, cannot put away our sins, and endure the severity of God's judgments; yet are they pleasing and acceptable to God in Christ, and spring out of

a true and lively faith, insomuch that by them a lively faith may be as evidently known as a tree is discerned by its fruit.

*XI. Of Works of Supererogation.*

**12.** Voluntary works—besides, over, and above God's commandments—which are called works of supererogation, cannot be taught without arrogancy and impiety. For by them men do declare that they do not only render unto God as much as they are bound to do, but that they do more for his sake than of bounden duty is required; whereas Christ saith plainly, When ye have done all that is commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants.

*XII. Of Sin after Justification.*

**13.** Not every sin willingly committed after justification is the sin against the Holy Ghost, and unpardonable. Wherefore, the grant of repentance is not to be denied to such as fall into sin after justification: after we have received the Holy Ghost, we may depart from grace given, and fall into sin, and, by the grace of God, rise again and amend our lives. And therefore they are to be condemned who say they can no more sin as long as they live here; or deny the place of forgiveness to such as truly repent.

*XIII. Of the Church.*

**14.** The visible Church of Christ is a congregation of faithful men, in which the pure word of God is preached, and the sacraments duly administered, according to Christ's ordinance, in all those things that of necessity are requisite to the same.

XIV. *Of Purgatory.*

**15.** The Romish doctrine concerning purgatory, pardon, worshipping, and adoration, as well of images as of relics, and also invocation of saints, is a fond thing, vainly invented, and grounded upon no warrant of Scripture, but repugnant to the word of God.

XV. *Of Speaking in the Congregation in such a Tongue as the People understand.*

**16.** It is a thing plainly repugnant to the word of God, and the custom of the primitive Church, to have public prayer in the Church, or to minister the sacraments, in a tongue not understood by the people.

XVI. *Of the Sacraments.*

**17.** Sacraments ordained of Christ are not only badges or tokens of Christian men's profession, but rather they are certain signs of grace, and God's good-will towards us, by the which he doth work invisibly in us, and doth not only quicken, but also strengthen and comfort our faith in him.

There are two sacraments ordained of Christ our Lord in the Gospel; that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord.

Those five commonly called sacraments, that is to say, confirmation, penance, orders, matrimony, and extreme unction, are not to be counted for sacraments of the Gospel; being such as have partly grown out of the *corrupt* following of the apostles, and partly are states of life allowed in the Scriptures, but yet have not the like nature of Baptism and

the Lord's Supper, because they have not any visible sign or ceremony ordained of God.

The sacraments were not ordained of Christ to be gazed upon, or to be carried about; but that we should duly use them. And in such only as worthily receive the same, they have a wholesome effect or operation: but they that receive them unworthily, purchase to themselves condemnation, as Saint Paul saith, 1 Cor. xi. 29.

#### XVII. *Of Baptism.*

18. Baptism is not only a sign of profession, and mark of difference, whereby Christians are distinguished from others that are not baptized; but it is also a sign of regeneration, or the new birth. The baptism of young children is to be retained in the Church.

#### XVIII. *Of the Lord's Supper.*

19. The Supper of the Lord is not only a sign of the love that Christians ought to have among themselves one to another, but rather is a sacrament of our redemption by Christ's death; insomuch that to such as rightly, worthily, and with faith receive the same, the bread which we break is a partaking of the body of Christ; and likewise the cup of blessing is a partaking of the blood of Christ.

Transubstantiation, or the change of the substance of bread and wine in the Supper of our Lord, cannot be proved by Holy Writ, but is repugnant to the plain words of Scripture, overthroweth the nature of a sacrament, and hath given occasion to many superstitions.

The body of Christ is given, taken, and eaten in the

Supper, only after a heavenly and spiritual manner. And the means whereby the body of Christ is received and eaten in the Supper, is faith

The sacrament of the Lord's Supper was not by Christ's ordinance reserved, carried about, lifted up, or worshipped.

*XIX. Of Both Kinds.*

**20.** The cup of the Lord is not to be denied to the lay people; for both the parts of the Lord's Supper, by Christ's ordinance and commandment, ought to be administered to all Christians alike.

*XX. Of the One Oblation of Christ, finished upon the Cross.*

**21.** The offering of Christ once made, is that perfect redemption, propitiation, and satisfaction for all the sins of the whole world, both original and actual; and there is none other satisfaction for sin but that alone. Wherefore the sacrifice of the mass, in which it is commonly said that the priest doth offer Christ for the quick and the dead, to have remission of pain or guilt, is a blasphemous fable and dangerous deceit.

*XXI. Of the Marriage of Ministers.*

**22.** The ministers of Christ are not commanded by God's law either to vow the estate of single life, or to abstain from marriage: therefore it is lawful for them, as for all other Christians, to marry at their own discretion, as they shall judge the same to serve best to godliness.

XXII. *Of the Rites and Ceremonies of the Church.*

**23.** It is not necessary that rites and ceremonies should in all places be the same, or exactly alike; for they have always been different, and may be changed according to the diversity of countries, times, and men's manners, so that nothing be ordained against God's word. Whosoever, through his private judgment, willingly and purposely doth openly break the rites and ceremonies of the Church to which he belongs, which are not repugnant to the word of God, and are ordained and approved by common authority, ought to be rebuked openly, that others may fear to do the like, as one that offendeth against the common order of the Church, and woundeth the consciences of weak brethren.

Every particular Church may ordain, change, or abolish rites and ceremonies, so that all things may be done to edification.

XXIII. *Of the Civil Government.*

**24.** We believe it is the duty of all Christians to be subject to the powers that be; for we are commanded by the word of God to respect and obey the Civil Government: we should therefore not only fear God, but honour the King.

XXIV. *Of Christian Men's Goods.*

**25.** The riches and goods of Christians are not common, as touching the right, title, and possession of the same, as some do falsely boast. Notwithstanding, every man ought, of such things as he possesseth, liberally to give alms to the poor, according to his ability.

XXV. *Of a Christian Man's Oath.*

**26.** As we confess that vain and rash swearing is forbidden Christian men by our Lord Jesus Christ and James his apostle; so we judge that the Christian religion doth not prohibit, but that a man may swear when the magistrate requireth, in a cause of faith and charity, so it be done according to the prophet's teaching, in justice, judgment and truth.

---

## SECTION III.

*The Origin, Design, and General Rules of our United Societies.*

**27.** In the latter end of the year 1739, eight or ten persons came to Mr. Wesley in London, who appeared to be deeply convinced of sin, and earnestly groaning for redemption. They desired, as did two or three more the next day, that he would spend some time with them in prayer, and advise them how to flee from the wrath to come, which they saw continually hanging over their heads. That he might have more time for this great work, he appointed a day when they might all come together; which from thenceforward they did every week, namely, on *Thursday*, in the evening. To these, and as many more as desired to join with them (for their numbers increased daily), he gave those advices from time to time which he judged most needful for them; and they always concluded their meetings with prayer suited to their several necessities.



**28.** This was the rise of the UNITED SOCIETIES, first in *Europe* and then in *America*. Such a Society is no other than "*a company of men, having the form, and seeking the power of godliness, united in order to pray together, to receive the word of exhortation, and to watch over one another in love, that they may help each other to work out their salvation.*"

**29.** That it may the more easily be discerned whether they are indeed working out their own salvation, each Society is divided into smaller companies, called classes, according to their respective places of abode. There are about twelve persons in a class, one of whom is styled *The Leader*. It is his duty, —

1. To see each person in his class once a week at least, in order, (a) To inquire how their souls prosper. (b) To advise, reprove, comfort, or exhort, as occasion may require. (c) To receive what they are willing to give towards the support of the Ministers, Church, and poor.

2. To meet the Ministers and Stewards of the Society once a week, in order, (a) To inform the Minister of any that are sick, or of any that walk disorderly and will not be reprov'd. (b) To pay the Stewards what they have received of the several classes in the week preceding.

**30.** There is only one condition previously required of those who desire admission into these Societies, "*a desire to flee from the wrath to come, and be saved from their sins.*" But wherever this is really fixed in the soul, it will be shown by its fruits.

**31.** It is therefore expected of all who continue therein, that they should continue to evidence their desire of salva-

tion, *First*, By doing no harm, by avoiding evil of every kind, especially that which is most generally practised ; such as, -- The taking of the name of God in vain ; the profaning of the day of the Lord, either by doing ordinary work therein, or by buying or selling ; drunkenness, buying or selling spirituous liquors, or drinking them, unless in case of extreme necessity : the buying or selling of men, women, and children, with the intention to enslave them ; fighting, quarreling, brawling, brother going to law with brother ; returning evil for evil, or railing for railing ; the using many words in buying or selling ; the buying or selling goods that have not paid the duty ; the giving or taking on usury, that is, unlawful interest ; uncharitable or unprofitable conversation, particularly speaking evil of magistrates or of ministers ; doing to others as we would not they should do unto us ; doing what we know is not for the glory of God ; as, -- The putting on of gold or costly apparel ; the taking such diversions as cannot be used in the name of the Lord Jesus ; the singing those songs, or reading those books, which do not tend to the knowledge or love of God ; softness and needless self-indulgence ; laying up treasure upon earth ; borrowing without a probability of paying ; or taking up goods without a probability of paying for them.

**32.** It is expected of all who continue in these Societies that they should continue to evidence their desire of salvation, *Secondly*, By doing good ; by being in every kind merciful after their power ; as they have opportunity, doing good of every possible sort, and as far as possible, to all men : To their bodies, of the ability which God giveth, by

giving food to the hungry, by clothing the naked, by visiting or helping them that are sick or in prison: To their souls, by instructing, reproving, or exhorting all we have any intercourse with; trampling under foot that enthusiastic doctrine, that "we are not to do good, *unless our hearts are free to it*:" By doing good, especially to them who are of the household of faith, or groaning so to be; employing them preferably to others, buying one of another, helping each other in business; and so much the more because the world will love its own and them *only*: By all possible *diligence* and *frugality*, that the Gospel be not blamed: By running with patience the race which is set before them, *denying themselves, and taking up their cross daily*: submitting to bear the reproach of Christ, to be as the filth and offscouring of the world; and looking that men should say *all manner of evil of them falsely for the Lord's sake*. .

**33.** It is expected of all who desire to continue in these Societies that they should continue to evidence their desire of salvation, *Thirdly*, By attending upon all the ordinances of God; such as,—The public worship of God: the ministry of the word, either read or expounded; the Supper of the Lord; family and private prayer; searching the Scriptures; fasting or abstinence.

**34.** These are the General Rules of our Societies; all of which we are taught of God to observe, even in his written word, *which is the only rule, and the sufficient rule, both of our faith and practice*. And all these we know his Spirit writes on truly awakened hearts. If there be any among us who observes them not, who habitually breaks any of them, let it be known unto them who watch over that soul,

as they who must give an account. We will admonish him of the error of his ways. We will bear with him for a season. But if then he repent not, he hath no more place among us. We have delivered our own souls.

**35.** NOTE: The General Rules are to be understood as forbidding neglect of duties of any kind, imprudent conduct, indulging in sinful tempers or words, the buying, selling or using intoxicating liquors as a beverage, dancing, playing at games of chance, encouraging lotteries, attending theatres, horse-races, circuses, dancing parties, patronizing dancing-schools, taking such other amusements as are obviously of a misleading or questionable moral tendency, and all acts of disobedience to the Order and Discipline of the Church.

---

#### SECTION IV.

##### *Baptism.*

**36.** The proper subjects for baptism are infants, and believing adults who have not been baptized in infancy.

**37.** The mode of baptism is by sprinkling or pouring; but should any candidates for baptism prefer another mode, the officiating minister may comply with their request. Wherever practicable let the ordinance be administered in the public congregation. Let the minister, when receiving persons on trial for membership, particularly inquire whether they have been baptized, and if not, let that rite be administered as soon as practicable.

## SECTION V.

*The Lord's Supper.*

**38.** Let those persons who have scruples concerning the receiving of the Lord's Supper kneeling, be permitted to receive it either standing or sitting.

**39.** Let no person who is not a member of our Church be habitually admitted to the Lord's Supper, without examination, and some token given by the minister.

**40.** No person shall be admitted to the Lord's Supper among us who is guilty of any practice for which we would exclude a member of our Church.

## SECTION VI.

*On Marriage.*

**41.** Members of our Church sometimes marry with careless *unawakened* persons. This has produced bad effects; they have either been hindered for life, or have turned back to perdition. To discourage this practice let every minister enforce the Apostle's caution,—“Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers” (2 Cor. vi. 14); and let them exhort all to take no step in so weighty a matter without earnest prayer to God and consultation with judicious Christian friends.

**42.** We do not prohibit our people from marrying persons who are not of our Church, provided such persons have the form and are seeking the power of godliness; but we are determined to discourage their marrying persons who do not come up to this description.

**43.** In general, no young woman should marry without the consent, much less without the knowledge, of her parents or natural guardians. Nevertheless, there may be exceptional cases, as when they refuse to allow her to marry at all; or when they refuse to allow her to marry any Christian. But even in such cases she should seriously consult with those competent to give godly counsel.

---

#### SECTION VII.

##### *On Dress.*

**44.** While the New Testament gives no specific directions in regard to dress, yet its spirit is manifestly against the use of costly or gaudy apparel, and the wearing of needless ornaments; therefore, let all our ministers discourage in the Church, whatever, in this respect, is contrary to Christian simplicity; and in order to do this, let them read the thoughts upon dress at least once a year, in every society where such counsels seem to be needed.

---

### CHAPTER II.

#### OF THE MINISTRY.

---

##### SECTION I.

*Of the examination of those who think they are moved by the Holy Ghost to preach.*

**45.** In order that we may try those who profess to be moved by the Holy Ghost to preach, let the following questions be asked, namely:—

1. Do they know God as a pardoning God? Have they

the love of God abiding in them? Do they desire nothing but God? And are they holy in all manner of conversation?

2. Have they gifts as well as grace for the work? Have they a clear, sound understanding; a right judgment in the things of God; a just conception of salvation by faith? And has God given them an acceptable way of speaking? Do they speak justly, readily, clearly?

3. Have they fruit? Are any truly convinced of sin, and converted to God by their preaching?

46. As long as these three marks concur in any one, we believe he is called of God to preach. These we receive as sufficient proof that he is moved by the Holy Ghost.

47. With the consent of the Local Preachers' Meeting or of the Quarterly Official Board, the Superintendent of the Circuit may license such persons to exhort. After sufficient proof of their gifts and usefulness they may be further received as Local Preachers on trial, and on expiration of three months' trial, should their examination by the Local Preachers' Meeting, or Quarterly Official Board, be satisfactory, they shall receive license as Local Preachers.

---

## SECTION II.

### *Of Rules of Conduct for a Minister or Probationer for the Ministry.*

48. *Rule 1.* Be diligent. Never be unemployed; never be triflingly employed; never trifle away time, neither spend any more time at any place than is strictly necessary.

**49. Rule 2.** Be serious. Let your motto be, "*Holiness to the Lord.*" Avoid all lightness, jesting, and foolish talking.

**50. Rule 3.** Converse sparingly, and conduct yourselves prudently, with women. (1 Tim. v. 2.)

**51. Rule 4.** Take no steps towards marriage without first consulting with your brethren.

**52. Rule 5.** Believe evil of no one without good evidence ; unless you see it done, take heed how you credit it. Put the best construction on everything. You know the judge is always supposed to be on the prisoner's side.

**53. Rule 6.** Speak evil of no one ; because your word, especially, would eat as doth a canker. Keep your thoughts within your own breast, till you come to the person concerned.

**54. Rule 7.** Tell every one under your care what you think wrong in his conduct and temper, and that lovingly and plainly, as soon as may be, else it will fester in your heart. Make all haste to cast the fire out of your bosom.

**55. Rule 8.** Avoid all affectation. A preacher of the Gospel is the servant of all.

**56. Rule 9.** Be ashamed of nothing but sin.

**57. Rule 10.** Be punctual. Do everything exactly at the time. And do not mend our rules, but keep them ; not for wrath, but conscience' sake.

**58. Rule 11.** You have nothing to do but to save souls, therefore spend and be spent in this work ; and go always, not only to those that want you, but to those that want you most.

Observe ! it is not only your business to preach so many



times, and to take care of this or that Society, but to save as many as you can ; to bring as many sinners as you can to repentance, and, with all your power, to build them up in that holiness without which they cannot see the Lord. And remember ! a Methodist preacher is to mind every point, great and small, in the Methodist Discipline ! Therefore you will need to exercise all the sense and grace you have.

**59.** *Rule 12.* Act in all things, not according to your own will, but as a son in the Gospel. As such, it is your duty to employ your time in the manner which we direct ; in preaching and visiting from house to house ; in reading, meditation and prayer. Above all, if you labor with us in the Lord's vineyard, it is needful you should do that part of the work which we advise, at those times and places which we judge most for His glory.

**60.** Smaller advices which might be of use to us are perhaps these : 1. Be sure never to disappoint a congregation. 2. Begin at the time appointed. 3. Let your whole deportment be serious, weighty, and solemn. 4. Always suit your subject to your audience. 5. Choose the plainest text you can. 6. Take care not to ramble, but keep to your text, and make out what you take in hand. 7. Take care of anything awkward or affected, either in your gestures, phrase, or pronunciation. 8. Do not usually pray *extempore* above eight or ten minutes (at most) without intermission. 9. Frequently read and enlarge upon a portion of Scripture ; and let young preachers often exhort without taking a text. 10. Always avail yourself of the great festivals by preaching on the occasion.

## 22 DUTY TO GOD, THEMSELVES, AND ONE ANOTHER.

### SECTION III.

*The Duty of a Minister and Probationer to God, themselves, and one another.*

**61.** The duty of a minister or probationer is, 1. To preach. 2. To meet the Societies and Classes. 3. To visit the sick.

**62.** A minister or probationer shall be qualified for his charge by walking closely with God, and having His work greatly at heart, and by understanding and loving discipline, ours in particular.

**63.** We do not sufficiently watch over each other. Should we not frequently ask each other, Do you walk closely with God? Have you now fellowship with the Father and the Son? At what hour do you rise? Do you punctually observe the morning and evening hour of retirement? Do you spend the day in the manner which the Conference advises? Do you converse seriously, usefully, and closely? To be more particular, Do you use all the means of grace yourself, and enforce the use of them on all other persons?

**64.** The means of grace are either instituted or prudential.

**65.** The INSTITUTED are—

1. *Prayer*—private, family, and public; consisting of deprecation, petition, intercession, and thanksgiving. Do you use each of these? Do you forecast daily, wherever you are, to secure time for private devotion? Do you practice it everywhere? Do you ask everywhere, Have you family prayer? Do you ask individuals, Do you use private prayer every morning and evening in particular?

2. *Searching the Scriptures*, by (a) Reading : constantly, some part of them every day ; regularly, all the Bible in order ; carefully, with notes ; seriously, with prayer before and after ; fruitfully, immediately practising what you learn there. (b) Meditating : at set times ; by rule. (c) Hearing : every opportunity ; with prayer, before, at, after. Have you a Bible always about you ?

3. The *Lord's Supper* : Do you use this at every opportunity ; with solemn prayer before ? With earnest and deliberate self-devotion ?

4. *Fasting* : Do you use as much abstinence and fasting every week as your health, strength, and labor will permit ?

5. *Christian Conference* : Are you convinced how important and how difficult it is to order your conversation aright ? Is it always in grace ? Seasoned with salt ? Meet to minister grace to the hearers ? Do you not converse too long at a time ? Is not an hour commonly enough ? Would it not be always well to have a determinate end in view ? And to pray before and after it ?

**66.** PRUDENTIAL means we may use, either as Christians, as Methodists, as ministers, or as probationers.

1. *As Christians* : What particular rules have you in order to grow in grace ? What arts of holy living ?

2. *As Methodists* : Do you never miss your class ?

3. *As Ministers or Probationers* : Have you thoroughly considered your duty ? And do you make a conscience of executing every part of it ? Do you meet every Society ? Also the leaders ? These means may be used without fruit. But there are some means which cannot : namely, watching,

denying ourselves, taking up our cross, exercise of the presence of God.

4. Do you steadily watch against the world? yourself? your besetting sin?

5. Do you deny yourself every useless pleasure of sense? Imagination? Honor? Are you temperate in all things? For instance, in food: Do you use only that kind and that degree which is best for both body and soul? Do you see the necessity of this? Do you eat no more at each meal than is necessary? Are you not heavy and drowsy after dinner? Do you use only that kind and that degree of drink which is best both for your body and soul? Do you choose and use water for your common drink? And only take wine medicinally or sacramentally?

6. Wherein do you take up your cross daily? Do you cheerfully bear your cross, however grievous, to profit thereby?

7. Do you endeavor to set God always before you? To see His eye continually fixed upon you? Never can you use these means but a blessing will ensue. And the more you use them the more you will grow in grace.

---

#### SECTION IV.

##### *Of the Necessity of Union among Ourselves.*

**67.** Let us be deeply sensible (from what we have known) of the evil of a division in principle, spirit, or practice, and the dreadful consequences to ourselves and others. If we are united, what can stand before us? If we

divide, we shall destroy ourselves, the work of God, and the souls of our people.

**68.** In order to a closer union with each other,—1. Let us be deeply convinced of the absolute necessity of it. 2. Pray earnestly for, and speak freely to, each other. 3. When we meet, let us never part without prayer. 4. Take great care not to despise each other's gifts. 5. Never speak lightly of each other. 6. Let us defend each other's character in everything, so far as is consistent with truth. 7. Labor, in honor, each to prefer the other before himself. 8. We recommend a serious perusal of *The Causes, Evils, and Cures of Heart and Church Divisions*.

---

#### SECTION V.

##### *Of Employing our time Profitably, when not engaged in Public Exercises.*

**69.** In order to employ our time profitably, let us remember our first rule: "Be diligent—never be unemployed—never be triflingly employed. Neither spend any more time at any place than is strictly necessary." We fear there is altogether a fault in this matter, and that few of us are clear. Which of us spend as many hours a day in God's work as we did formerly in man's work? We talk—talk—or read what next comes to hand. We must, absolutely *must*, cure this evil, or betray the cause of God. But how? 1. Read the most useful books, and that regularly and constantly. 2. Steadily spend all the morning in this employment, or at least five hours in the four-and-

twenty. "But I have no taste for reading." Contract a taste for it by use, or return to your former employment. "But I have no books." Be diligent to spread the books, and you will have the use of them.

---

#### SECTION VI.

##### *Of our Deportment at the Conferences.*

**70.** It is desired that all things be considered on these occasions as in the immediate presence of God; that every person speak freely whatever is in his heart.

**71.** In order, therefore, that we may best improve our time at the Conferences,—1. While we are conversing let us have an especial care to set God always before us. 2. In the intermediate hours, let us redeem all the time we can for private exercises. 3. Therein let us give ourselves to prayer for one another, and for a blessing on our labor.

---

#### SECTION VII.

##### *Of the Matter and Manner of Preaching.*

**72.** The best general method of preaching is,—1. To convince; 2. To offer Christ; 3. To invite; 4. To build up: And to do this in some measure in every sermon.

**73.** The most effectual way of preaching Christ is to preach Him in all His offices; and to declare His law, as well as His Gospel, both to believers and unbelievers. Let us strongly and closely insist upon inward and outward holiness in all its branches.

SECTION VIII.

*Rules by which we should continue, or desist from, Preaching at any place.*

**74.** It is by no means advisable for us to preach in as many places as we can without forming any Societies. We have made the trial in various places, and that for a considerable time. But all the seed has fallen by the wayside. There is scarce any fruit remaining.

**75.** We should endeavor to preach most,—1. Where there is the greatest number of quiet and willing hearers. 2. Where there is most fruit.

We ought diligently to observe in what places God is pleased at any time to pour out His Spirit more abundantly, and at that time to send more laborers than usual into that part of the harvest.

---

SECTION IX.

*Of Visiting from house to house, and enforcing Practical Religion.*

**76.** We can further assist those under our care by instructing them in their own houses. What unspeakable need is there for this! The world says, "*The Methodists are no better than other people.*" This is not true in the general, but,

1. Personal religion, either towards God or man, is too superficial among us. We can but just touch a few particulars. How little faith is there among us! How little

communion with God ! How little living in heaven, walking in eternity, deadness to every creature ! How much love of the world ! Desire of pleasure, of ease, of getting money ! How little brotherly love ! What continual judging one another ! What gossiping, evil-speaking, tale-bearing ! What want of moral honesty ! To instance only one particular : Who does as he would be done by in buying and selling ?

2. Family religion is wanting in many branches. And what avails public preaching alone, though we could preach like angels ? We must, yea, every minister and every probationer must instruct the people from house to house. Till this is done, and that in good earnest, Methodists will be no better.

3. Our religion is not sufficiently deep, universal, uniform ; but superficial, partial, uneven. It will be so till we spend half as much time in this visiting, as we now do in talking uselessly. Can we find a better method of doing this than Mr. Baxter's ? If not, let us adopt it without delay. His whole tract, entitled, *Gildas Salvianus* ; or, *The Reformed Pastor*, is well worth a careful perusal. Speaking of this visiting from house to house, he says (p. 351), " We shall find many hindrances, both in ourselves and the people." (a) In ourselves there is much dullness and laziness, so that there will be much ado to get us to be faithful in the work. (b) We have a base, man-pleasing temper, so that we let them perish rather than lose their love ; we let them go quietly to hell lest we should offend them. (c) Some of us have a foolish bashfulness ; we know not how to begin, and blush to contradict the devil.



(d) But the great hindrance is weakness of faith. Our whole motion is weak because the spring of it is weak.

(e) Lastly, we are unskillful in the work. How few know how to deal with men, so as to get within them, and suit all our discourse to their several conditions and tempers ; to choose the fittest subjects, and follow them with a holy mixture of seriousness, terror, love, and meekness !

**77.** But undoubtedly this private application is implied in those solemn words of the Apostle : "I charge thee, therefore, before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing, and His kingdom, preach the word ; be instant in season, out of season ; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering and doctrine."

**78.** Oh, brethren, if we could but set this work on foot in all our Societies, and prosecute it zealously, what glory would redound to God ! If the common lukewarmness were banished, and every shop and every house busied in speaking of the word and works of God, surely God would dwell in our habitations, and make us His delight.

**79.** And this is absolutely necessary to the welfare of our people, some of whom neither repent nor believe to this day. Look around, and see how many of them are still in apparent danger of damnation. And how can you walk and talk, and be merry with such people, when you know their case ? When you look them in the face you should break forth into tears, as the prophet did when he looked upon Hazael, and then set on them with the most vehement exhortations. O, for God's sake, and the sake of poor souls, bestir yourselves, and spare no pains that may conduce to

their salvation! What cause have we to bleed before the Lord, that we have so long neglected this good work! If we had but engaged in it sooner, how many more might have been brought to Christ! And how much holier and happier might our Societies have been before now! And why might we not have done it sooner? There were many hindrances; and so there always will be. But the greatest hindrance is in ourselves, in our littleness of faith and love.

80. But it is objected:—

1. "This will take up so much time we shall not have leisure to devote to our studies." We answer, (a) Gaining knowledge is a good thing, but saving souls is a better. (b) By this very thing you will gain the most excellent knowledge, that of God and eternity. (c) You will have time for gaining other knowledge too. Only sleep not more than you need; "and never be idle or triflingly employed." But, (d) If you can do but one, let your studies alone. We ought to throw by all the libraries in the world, rather than be guilty of the loss of one soul.

2. "The people will not submit to it." If some will not, others will. And the success with them will repay all your labor. O let us herein follow the example of St. Paul! (a) For our general business, *Serving the Lord with all humility of mind*: (b) Our special work, *Take heed to yourselves and all your flock*: (c) Our doctrine, *Repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ*: (d) *The place, I have taught you publicly, and from house to house*: (e) The object and manner of teaching, *I ceased not to warn every one, night and day, with tears*: (f) His innocence and self-denial, *Herein have I coveted no man's*

*silver or gold: (g) His patience, Neither count I my life dear unto myself.* And among all other motives, let these be ever before our eyes: 1. *The Church of God, which He has purchased with His own blood.* 2. *Grievous wolves shall enter in; yea, of yourselves shall men arise speaking perverse things.*

**81.** Write this upon your hearts, and it will do you more good than twenty years' study. Then you will have no time to spare: you will have work enough. Then likewise no minister nor probationer will stay with us who is as salt that has lost its savour. For to such this employment would be mere drudgery. And in order to it, you will have need of all the knowledge you can procure, and all the grace you can attain.

**82.** The sum is, Go into every house in course, and teach all therein, both young and old, to be Christians inwardly and outwardly; make every particular plain to their understanding; fix it in their minds; write it on their hearts. In order to this, there must be precept upon precept, line upon line. What patience, what love, what knowledge is requisite for this! We must needs do this, were it only to avoid idleness. Do we not loiter away many hours in every week? Each try himself; no idleness is consistent with a growth in grace. Nay, without exactness in redeeming time, you cannot retain the grace you receive in justification.

**83.** Why are we not more holy? why do we not live in eternity? walk with God all the day long? Why are we not all devoted to God? breathing the whole spirit of missionaries? Chiefly because we are enthusiasts; looking for the end, without using the means. To touch only upon

two or three instances: Who of us rise at four or even at five when we do not preach? Do we know the obligation and benefit of fasting, or abstinence? How often do we practice it? The neglect of this alone is sufficient to account for our feebleness and faintness of spirit. We are continually grieving the Holy Spirit of God by the habitual neglect of a plain duty. Let us amend from this hour.

**84.** In order to guard against Sabbath-breaking, evil-speaking, unprofitable conversation, lightness, expensiveness or gaiety of apparel, and contracting debts without due care to discharge them,—1. Let us preach expressly on each of these heads. 2. Read in every Society the sermon on evil-speaking. 3. Let the leaders closely examine and exhort every person to put away the accursed thing. 4. Let the ministers and probationers warn every Society, that none who is guilty herein can remain with us. 5. Extirpate out of our Church buying or selling goods which have not paid the duty laid upon them by Government. Let none remain with us who will not totally abstain from this evil in every kind and degree. 6. Extirpate bribery—receiving anything, directly or indirectly,—for voting at any election. Show no respect to persons herein, but expel all that touch the accursed thing. And strongly advise our people to discountenance all treats given by candidates before or at elections, and not to be partakers in any respect of such iniquitous practices.

## SECTION X.

*The Election and Ordination of Ministers, and their Duties.*

**85.** A minister is constituted by election of the Annual Conference, and by laying on of the hands of those duly appointed thereto.

**86.** The duties of a minister are,—

1. To conduct all parts of Divine worship.
2. To administer Baptism and the Lord's Supper.
3. To solemnize Matrimony, and in general to perform all the work of a Christian minister.

**87.** No minister who ceases to travel without the consent of the Annual Conference, certified under the hand of the President, except in case of sickness, debility, or other unavoidable circumstances, shall, on any account, exercise the peculiar functions of his office, or even be allowed to preach among us; nevertheless, the final determination in all such cases is with the Annual Conference.

**88.** After approval of the Annual Conference, a General Superintendent, with the President of the Annual Conference, may issue a commission, to which the seal of the Conference shall be attached, to authorize a minister of the Church to ordain, according to our form of ordination, such missionary or missionaries as may be stationed in distant parts of our work.

## 34 RECEIVING MINISTERS FROM OTHER CHURCHES.

### SECTION XI.

#### *The Reception of Ministers from other Churches.*

**89.** Ministers who offer to unite with us from other Christian Churches may be received in the following manner :—

1. If they come to us with proper testimonials from any accredited Methodist Church, they may be received according to such credentials, provided they give satisfaction to the Annual Conference of their willingness to conform to our Church government and usages.

2. Candidates for the ministry from any body of Methodists, or from other Evangelical denominations, may be received as candidates for our ministry provided they give satisfaction that they are suitable persons to exercise the office; and that they believe in the doctrines and approve of the discipline, government, and usages of our Church. The Chairman and any two ministers (members of the Conference) of the District within the bounds of which any such candidate may be travelling or resident, are authorized to act as a committee on behalf of the Annual Conference, to admit him into our Church; and he may be employed until the ensuing Annual Conference; and if he be recommended by an Annual District Meeting he may be received as a probationer for the ministry.

3. Ministers of other Evangelical Churches who may desire to unite with our Church, may be received according to our usages, on condition of their taking upon them our ordination vows when required, without the re-imposition of hands, giving satisfaction to an Annual Conference of persons

their being duly ordained ministers, and of their agreement with us in doctrine, discipline, government and usages.

**90.** Whenever any such minister shall be received, he shall be furnished with a certificate signed by a General Superintendent and President :—

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that \_\_\_\_\_ has been received into \_\_\_\_\_ Conference as a minister, he having been ordained to the office of the ministry, according to the usages of the \_\_\_\_\_ Church, of which he has been a member or minister ; and he is hereby authorized to exercise the functions of his office in the Methodist Church so long as his life and conversation are such as become the Gospel of Christ.

Given under our hand and seal at this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year \_\_\_\_\_ of our Lord \_\_\_\_\_

### CHAPTER III.

#### THE MEMBERSHIP OF THE CHURCH.

##### SECTION I.

##### *Of Receiving Members into the Church.*

**91.** In order to prevent improper persons from insinuating themselves into the Church—

1. Let no one be received into the Church until such person has been at least three months on trial, and has been

recommended by the Leaders' Meeting, or, where no such meeting is held, by the Leader. Members in connection with any other body of Methodists, or other Evangelical Churches, who make application for admission into our Church, may be received by the Superintendent of the Circuit or Mission as members, without the usual term of probation.

2. Let none be admitted on trial, nor receive tickets, but those who are recommended by one you know, or until they have met three or four times in class.

3. Read the Rules to them the first time they meet.

---

## SECTION II.

### *Of the Relation of Baptized Children to the Church.*

**92.** We hold that all children, by virtue of the unconditional benefits of the atonement, are members of the kingdom of God, and, therefore, graciously entitled to baptism; but as infant baptism contemplates a course of religious instruction and discipline, it is expected of all parents or guardians who present their children for baptism, that they use all diligence in bringing them up in conformity to the word of God; and they should be solemnly admonished of this obligation, and earnestly exhorted to faithfulness therein.

**93.** We regard all children who have been baptized as placed in visible covenant relation to God, and under the special care and supervision of the Church; therefore, let every Superintendent urge upon all parents in his congre-



gation the duty and importance of presenting their children to God in the ordinance of baptism, and keep a register of such baptisms in a Baptismal Register to be provided and kept in connection with each Circuit.

**94.** As soon as the children shall have attained an age sufficient to understand, let them be taught the nature, design, and obligations of their baptism, and the truths of religion necessary to make them wise unto salvation; let our Catechisms be placed in their hands, and let all who can, read and commit the same to memory; let them be encouraged to attend class, and to give regular attendance upon all the means of grace, according to their age, capacity, and religious experience. Pray earnestly for them, and talk with them at every suitable opportunity.

**95.** As far as practicable, it shall be the duty of every Superintendent to obtain the names of the children of his congregation, to form them into classes for the purpose of giving them religious instruction, to instruct them regularly himself, as his other duties will allow; to appoint a suitable Leader for each class, who shall instruct them in his absence, and leave for his successor a correct list of each class, with the name of its Leader.

**96.** Whenever a baptized child shall, by orphanage or otherwise, become deprived of Christian guardianship, the Superintendent shall ascertain and report to the Leaders' Meeting the facts in the case; and such provision shall be made for the Christian training of the child as the circumstances may admit and require.

## CHAPTER IV.

## MEANS OF GRACE.

## SECTION I.

*Public Worship.*

**97.** For the establishment of uniformity in public worship among us on the Lord's day :—

1. Let the morning service consist of singing, prayer, reading a lesson out of the Old Testament and a lesson out of the New Testament, singing, preaching, singing and prayer, or prayer and singing, and benediction.

2. The same order shall be observed in the afternoon and evening services, except that one lesson shall su

3. Let the Lord's Prayer also be used on all occasions of public worship in concluding the first prayer, the congregation being recommended to join audibly and heartily, and the Apostolic benediction in dismissing the congregation.

4. In administering the ordinances, let the form in the Discipline be used. Let our own Hymn-Book be used in all the public services.

5. Let the people be earnestly exhorted to take part in the public worship of God—first, in singing; secondly, in prayer, in the scriptural attitude of kneeling.

6. Let the Society be met, at least once a quarter, wherever it is practicable, on the Sabbath-day.

## SECTION II.

### *The Spirit and Truth of Singing.*

**98.** To guard against formality in singing :—

1. Choose such hymns as are proper for the occasion, and do not sing too much at once ; seldom more than five or six verses.

2. Let the tune be suited to the words, and do not suffer the people to sing too slowly. Exhort every person in the congregation to sing.

3. Frequently remind the people of the importance of this part of religious worship, and exhort them to “sing with the spirit and with the understanding also.”

4. Recommend our tune-book ; and appoint some suitable person to conduct the singing.

5. The singing and all other parts of public worship are under the control and direction of the Superintendent of the Circuit.

---

## SECTION III.

### *Classes and Class Meetings.*

**99.** In order to render our Class Meetings interesting and profitable,—

1. Let each Leader be careful to inquire how every soul in his Class prospers ; not only how each person observes the outward rules, but how he grows in the knowledge and love of God.

2. Let each Leader converse with those who have the charge of their Circuits frequently and freely.

3. Let improper Leaders be removed. See that all the Leaders be not only men of sound judgment, but men truly devoted to God. In order to this, let the Superintendent make strict inquiry in the Leaders' Meeting, or where there is no such meeting, in the Fourth meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, into the moral character of all the Leaders, their punctuality in beginning and ending their Class Meeting in proper time, and whatever relates to their office.

4. Observe what Leaders are most useful; and let them meet the other Classes as often as possible. As a general rule let no Leader have charge of more than one Class.

**100.** If any of the members of our Church wilfully and repeatedly neglect to meet in Class, let the Superintendent, or his assistant, visit them whenever it is practicable, and explain to them the consequence if they continue to neglect, viz., exclusion.

**101.** If they do not amend, let the Superintendent of the Circuit exclude them (in the Church), showing that they are laid aside for a breach of our rules of Discipline, and not for immoral conduct.

**102.** Non-members should be admitted to the Class Meeting with the utmost caution; and to the Lovefeast, not without a note of admittance.

---

#### SECTION IV.

##### *Lovefeasts.*

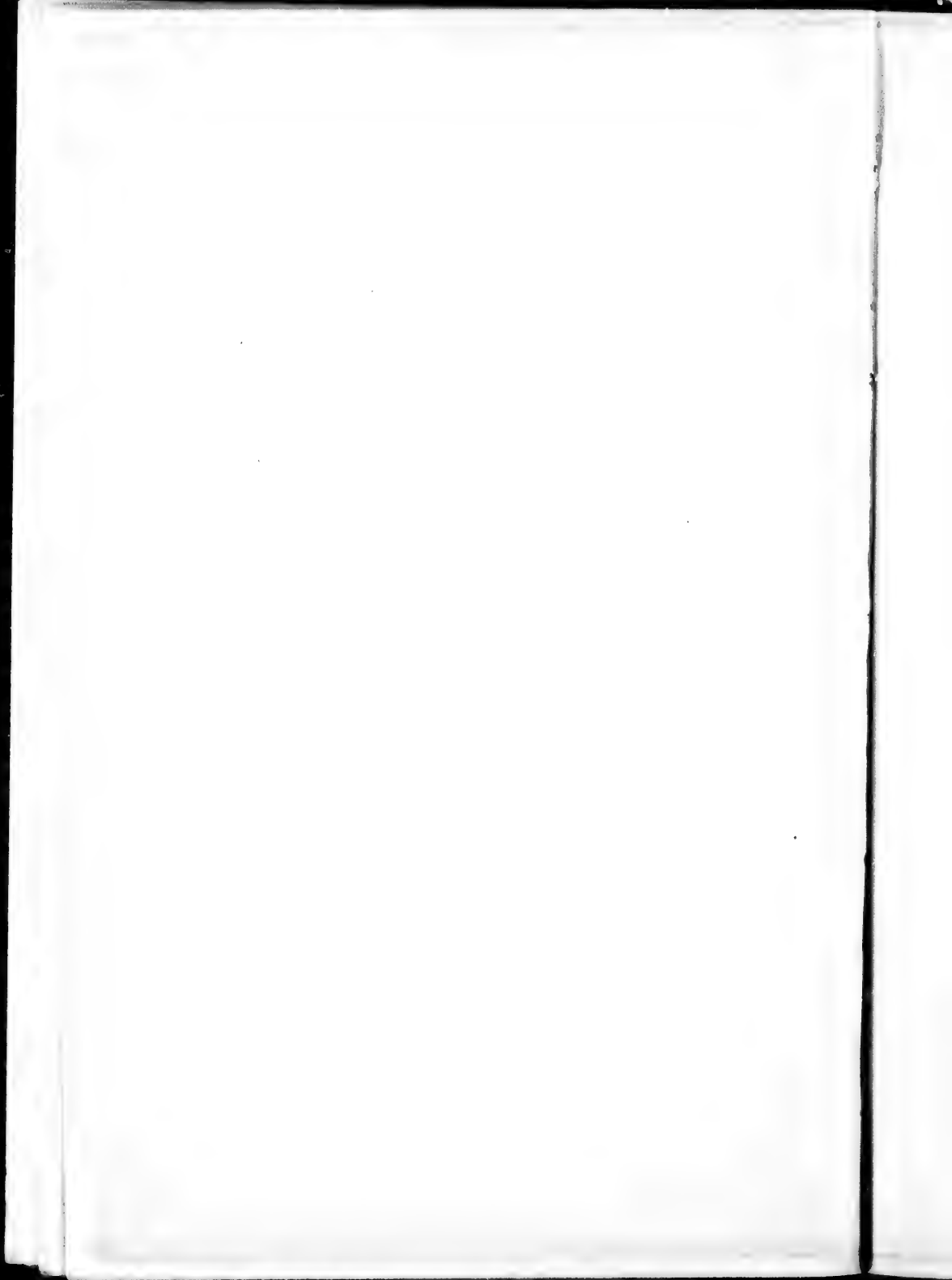
**103.** A Lovefeast shall be held in each Circuit and Mission at least once a quarter; admission to which shall be by the ticket of membership, or by a note of admission.

## SECTION V.

*Society Meetings.*

**104.** Society Meetings shall be held once a quarter whenever it is practicable, under the direction of the Superintendent of the Circuit, or his colleague acting under his instruction.

The principal object of the meeting shall be the spiritual edification of the Church, by exhortation on the part of the Minister present, with prayer and other religious exercises. The members shall be faithfully admonished respecting their personal religion and Christian deportment, their closet and family duties, and their attendance upon the public and private means of grace. At these meetings the Rules of Society shall be read, and the representatives to attend the meetings of the Quarterly Official Board may be appointed.



Part II.

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

T

eq  
me

be  
fer  
pro  
tit

cei  
Co  
ord

Co  
has  
the

nur



# THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

---

## CHAPTER I. THE CONFERENCES.

### SECTION I.

#### *The General Conference.*

**105.** The General Conference shall be composed of an equal number of Ministerial and Lay delegates, and shall meet quadrennially.

**106.** The Ministerial delegates shall consist of one member in every ten ministerial members of each Annual Conference, of which number the President shall always be one; provided, nevertheless, that a fraction of one-half shall entitle a Conference to an additional representative.

**107.** Each delegate to the General Conference must receive a majority of votes of the members of the Electoral Conference (see ¶ 144) who may be present and vote in order to an election.

**108.** No Layman shall be chosen a delegate to the General Conference who is under twenty-five years of age, and who has not been a member of the Church continuously during the five years next preceding his election.

**109.** Each Electoral Conference, after the election of the number of delegates as provided in paragraphs 105 and 106,

shall further proceed to elect a reserve delegate, and, in addition to this reserve delegate, it shall further elect one reserve delegate for every ten members, or fraction thereof of one-half, it is entitled to send. When by reason of death or other cause there is a vacancy in the delegation, the reserve delegate first elected shall be notified to fill the place, and failing him the next in order of election; provided always that the vacancy occurs before the meeting of the General Conference.

**110.** The President and Secretary of each Annual Conference shall send to the Secretary of the General Conference a certified copy of the election of delegates and reserves to the next General Conference in the order of their election, as soon after the election as practicable. When vacancies occur, the reserves of the several Electoral Conferences shall have precedence in the order of their election, and be notified thereof by the President of the Annual Conference.

**111.** When the General Conference is in session, fifty of its members shall form a quorum for the transaction of business.

**112.** A General Superintendent shall preside over all sessions of the General Conference, and over all the Standing Committees of the same; but in case no General Superintendent be present, the General Conference, or the Committees of the General Conference, shall elect by ballot, without debate, a President *pro tem*.

**113.** Each General Conference shall elect by ballot, without debate, from among its members, a Secretary whose duty it shall be to keep a correct record of its proceedings

and to publish the Journals under the direction of the General Conference. The Secretary so elected may nominate, and the Conference elect, an assistant, or assistants.

**114.** The General Conference only shall have full power to make Rules and Regulations for our Church, under the following limitations and restrictions, viz. :—

1. It shall not revoke, alter, or change any Article of Religion, nor establish any new standards or rules of doctrine contrary to our existing and established standards of doctrine.

2. It shall not destroy the plan of our Itinerant system.

3. It shall not make any change in the General Rules of our Society.

4. It shall not do away with the privileges of our ministers or probationers for the ministry, of trial by a Committee, and of an appeal; neither shall it do away with the privileges of our members of trial before the Society, or by a Committee, and of an appeal.

NOTE.—The General Conference may, by a constitutional vote, vary or change any of the rules of our Society embraced in the 3rd of the above restrictive rules.

**115.** The General Conference, by a vote of two-thirds of its members, shall have power to increase or diminish the number, or alter the boundaries, of the several Annual Conferences.

**116.** The General Conference shall elect from the ministers of the Church by ballot, without debate, one or more Itinerant General Superintendents, in agreement with the Basis of Union.

**117.** They shall hold office for eight years, and shall be eligible for re-election. They shall be, *ex officio*, members of the General Conference sitting at the time their term of office shall expire.

**118.** In case a General Superintendent elected is not a member of the General Conference, then the first remaining reserve lay delegate from the Conference to which the newly-elected General Superintendent belongs shall become a member of the General Conference.

**119.** The General Superintendents shall be members and chairmen, *ex officio*, of all Standing Committees and Boards appointed by the General Conference, with a casting vote only. They shall not be stationed, but shall travel at large throughout the Church, and shall have the General oversight of all Church interests and institutions, and do all in their power to forward them, and render such service as the General Conference may direct. They shall give special attention to such interests as are connexional in their character, leaving local or conferential matters to the Annual Conference authorities as far as possible. They shall not interfere with the functions of the ministers and other officers of the Church in their prescribed duties.

**120.** They shall decide any question of law arising in any of the Committees or Boards over which they preside; but any member of such Committee or Board, or any minister or member whose interests are affected by such decision, shall have the right to appeal to the Court of Appeal.

**121.** They shall be members of the Annual Conferences to which they belonged at the time of their election to office.

**122.** They shall not take part in the proceedings of their Annual Conferences any further than their duties as General Superintendents may require.

**123.** They shall be responsible to the General Conference for all their official acts.

**124.** The General Conference shall appoint a Special Committee of twelve members, on the nomination of the General Superintendent, which shall, in association with the General Superintendent or Superintendents, from one General Conference to another, watch over and guard all the rights and privileges of our Church throughout the Connexion, promote as far as possible the recommendations of the General Conference, consider and decide upon any measure which may seem necessary for the general interests of the Church and could not have been foreseen at the meeting of the General Conference, and adopt such measures for their accomplishment as it may judge expedient. The said Committee shall report to the General Conference.

**125.** The General Conference Special Committee shall have power to call a special session of the General Conference at any time, which shall be composed of the members of the last regular General Conference, all vacancies having been filled according to the usual modes of election.

**126.** In the event of the death or disability of a General Superintendent, the other General Superintendent or the Secretary of the General Conference shall call together the Special Committee of the General Conference, and six other persons appointed for that purpose by the General Conference, who may elect a successor, who shall fill the office until the next General Conference.

**127.** The General Conference shall direct an annual collection to be made throughout the whole work for meeting the amount chargeable to the General Conference Fund, and the Annual Conferences shall fix the time when such collection shall be taken up in the churches. A collection for this purpose shall also be taken up in the church in which the General Conference is held, during its sitting. The officers of the General Conference appointed for the purpose shall disburse only the amount on hand for General Conference expenses, leaving each delegate deficient in his expenses by an equal amount.

---

## SECTION II.

### *The Court of Appeal.*

**128.** The Court of Appeal shall consist of the General Superintendents, and twelve other persons—six ministers and six laymen—to be elected by ballot by the General Conference from twelve ministers and twelve laymen, to be nominated by the General Superintendents.

1. The Court shall elect its own Secretary by ballot.
2. A majority of those present shall be necessary to render a decision, but such a majority shall not be less than five.
3. The Court shall hear and determine appeals:—
  - a. From decisions of the presiding officers of the Annual Conferences on questions of law arising therein;
  - b. From decisions of Presidents of Annual Conference

on questions of law arising in Committees or Boards of Annual Conferences over which they preside ;

*c.* From decisions of Annual Conferences when they have exceeded their jurisdiction ;

*d.* From decisions of Committees appointed to settle disputes as to boundaries of Annual Conferences, cases of invasion, and the like ;

*e.* From decisions of General Superintendents on questions of law in the Committees and Boards over which they preside ;

*f.* From decisions of Committees and Boards of the General Conference when they have exceeded their jurisdiction ;

*g.* When any of the above appeals is not from the decision of a General Superintendent, instead of the case being taken to the Court of Appeal in the first instance, it shall be submitted to the General Superintendents. If they differ in opinion, or if either party is dissatisfied with their decision, the case shall come before the Court of Appeal, and its decision shall be final. If they agree, and neither party gives notice of dissent, the decision of the General Superintendents shall be final.

4. No member of the Court of Appeal who is personally interested in an appeal, shall sit on the case. When objection is made on this ground, by appellant or respondent, the remaining members of the Court shall determine whether he is thus disqualified.

5. Any person or Church court appealing to the Court of Appeal shall have the right to appear before the Court in person, or by representative, to prosecute such appeal. The

same right shall be accorded to the respondent, but in every case such representative shall be an accredited member of the Methodist Church.

6. In all cases of appeal, notice shall be given by the party appealing to a General Superintendent, who shall, after notice of appeal, assemble the Court as soon as possible.

7. In all cases unprovided for, the Court shall have power to frame rules of order for itself.

8. The Court shall keep a full and correct record of its proceedings during the current quadrennium, and shall report the same to the next General Conference.

### SECTION III.

#### *The Committee on Transfers.*

**129.** The Transfer Committee shall be composed of the General Superintendents and the Presidents of the Annual Conferences concerned in the transfers.

1. One of the General Superintendents shall preside at the Committee, and in case no General Superintendent be present, the Committee shall elect one of their number to the chair.

2. All communications from Presidents of Annual Conferences, in relation to transfers from their Conferences, and from ministers who desire a transfer, shall be sent to each of the General Superintendents not later than the 10th day of March in each year.

3. The General Superintendent shall notify the President of each Annual Conference concerned in the proposed trans-



fer, of all proposed or desired transfers to or from his Conference, not later than the 20th day of March in each year, and the President shall immediately notify any member of his Conference affected by such proposed or desired transfer.

4. A proposal to transfer a minister or probationer who has not requested it, may be made by any member of the Transfer Committee; provided that, in every case, notice of such proposal or transfer be given to the person concerned on or before the 15th day of March in each year, and that no minister be transferred without his own consent.

5. Wherever a Circuit requests the appointment of a minister from another Conference, the Quarterly Official Board of such Circuit shall pay the moving expenses. Ministers transferred at their own request shall pay their own moving expenses, but in the case of the transfer of a minister who has not requested to be transferred, his moving expenses shall be paid by the General Conference Fund. Those transferred at the request of the Missionary authorities shall receive their moving expenses from the Mission Fund.

6. The Transfer Committee shall have authority to fix the date at which the transfer shall take effect.

7. Each minister or probationer transferred shall be subject to the action of the Stationing Committee, and shall be under the special charge of the President of the Conference to which he is transferred, until he is stationed.

8. The ultimate financial claims of any minister shall not be affected by such transfer.

9. The Secretary of each Transfer Committee shall, im-

mediately after the rising of the Committee, report to the President of each Annual Conference affected all transfers to and from his Conference, and the date at which such transfers shall take place.

10. The decisions of the Committee in all cases of transfer shall be final.

11. The General Superintendents shall have authority to transfer any candidate on a list of reserve to any Conference where a supply is required, with the consent of the Presidents of the two Conferences concerned.

12. The General Superintendents shall also have authority, with the consent aforesaid, to transfer, during the year, any minister from one Conference to another for the purpose of filling a vacancy, provided it be not done without the consent of the minister concerned.

13. In case an emergency arises between the Annual Conferences, making it necessary to transfer a minister to supply the work on any missionary field of the North-West or the Pacific Coast, the General Superintendents, together with the Presidents of any of the Annual Conferences interested, shall have authority to transfer such minister, provided they deem it desirable, and such minister is willing to be transferred.

---

#### SECTION IV.

##### *The Annual Conference.*

**130.** Each Annual Conference shall be composed of all Ministers within its jurisdiction who have been received into full connection, and an equal number of Laymen who have been elected as elsewhere provided.

**131.** All preachers who have received ordination in any of the uniting bodies, and are in good standing at the time of the union, shall retain all rights and privileges conferred by such ordination.

**132.** Laymen elected shall have the right to be present at all ordinary sessions of the Annual Conference, and to speak and vote on all questions, except the examination of ministerial character and qualification, the reception, by vote, of probationers into full connection and their ordination, and the granting of the superannuated or supernumerary relation, on which exceptive questions ministers alone shall take action.

**133.** Each Annual Conference shall assemble not earlier than the first Wednesday in May, nor later than the last Wednesday in June of each year, and shall, within this limitation, determine the time and place of its meeting from year to year.

**134.** The General Superintendent, when present, shall open the Annual Conference, and preside during the first day of its sessions, and afterward alternately with the President elected by the Conference. In the absence of a General Superintendent, the President of the previous year shall take the chair and open the Conference. In association with the President, the General Superintendent shall conduct the ordination service, and they shall jointly sign the ordination parchments. But all other duties pertaining to the presidency of the Annual Conference shall be vested in the President elected by that body, and, in the absence of the General Superintendent, he shall conduct the ordination service.

**135.** Each Annual Conference shall elect by ballot from among its ministerial members a President, and also a Secretary who shall keep a correct record of the proceedings of the Conference, which shall be signed by the President and Secretary, and preserved among the documents of the Conference.

**136.** Any questions of law arising in the Annual Conference during its sessions shall be determined by the General Superintendent or President presiding, but any member of the Conference may appeal from such decision to the Court of Appeal. The President of an Annual Conference shall also have authority to decide questions of law arising in the Conference Committees over which he presides, but any member of such Committee shall have right to appeal to the Court of Appeal.

**137.** The President of the Annual Conference shall be, *ex officio*, Chairman of the District in which he may be stationed during the year of his presidency.

**138.** The Annual Conference shall elect by ballot, without debate, a Chairman for each District from among the ordained ministers within the bounds of such District.

**139.** The ministers of the Annual Conference, in Special Session, shall examine the character and qualifications of all ministers and probationers for the ministry belonging to the Conference, in accordance with the Discipline, and their decisions shall be final, except in cases of appeal on questions of law.

**140.** In case any minister's character be arrested, it shall be competent for the ministerial members to meet in Special Session to examine into the case and pronounce

judgment, reporting their action to the Mixed Conference,—such report to be for information and record, and not for discussion.

**141.** Each Annual Conference shall have a Stationing Committee composed of the President of the Conference (who shall preside in the Committee), the Chairmen of Districts, and one minister elected by each District Meeting. Such election shall be by the joint votes of ministers and laymen, and shall always be by ballot.

**142.** Each Annual Conference shall station all the ministers and probationers for the ministry within its bounds according to the rules of the Discipline on the Stationing Committee, and it shall have authority to require that all appointments made by the Stationing Committee shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Discipline.

**143.** Each Annual Conference shall have authority to elect into full connection and ordain any probationer within its bounds who has completed four years' probation and fulfilled all disciplinary requirements; also, to elect and ordain probationers of less than four years' standing, when the necessities of the work require it.

**144.** Each Annual Conference, at the session next preceding the session of each General Conference, shall divide into Ministerial and Lay Electoral Conferences, for the purpose of electing delegates to the General Conference; each body electing its own representatives.

**145.** The Secretary of each Electoral Conference shall report to the Secretary of the Annual Conference the names of the delegates elected to the General Conference, in the order of their election, and the President and Secretary

shall report the same to the General Conference Secretary. The delegates shall be elected from the members within the jurisdiction of the Conference.

**146.** When a minister is so unacceptable, inefficient or secular as to be no longer useful in his work, the Annual Conference may request him to ask a location, and if he refuse to comply the Conference shall bear with him till the session next ensuing, at which time, if he persist in his refusal, the Conference may, without his formal trial, locate him without his consent, by a vote of two-thirds of those present and voting. Any person so located shall, on recommendation of the Conference, receive from the Superannuation Fund, or from the Supernumerary Ministers' and Ministers' Widows' Fund, the amount of his annual subscriptions without interest. When a minister who has travelled twenty years or more is located, his Annual Conference shall have power to determine whether, and when, he shall become a claimant on the Superannuated Ministers' Fund.

**147.** Each Annual Conference shall appoint a Special Committee consisting of the President and Secretary of Conference, the Chairmen of Districts, and five other members of the Conference to be nominated by the President, who shall have power to consider and decide upon all matters affecting the Conference, which could not have been provided for at the time of the sitting of the Conference. The Special Committee shall report its proceedings to the next ensuing Annual Conference.

**148.** Each Annual Conference shall appoint an Annual Conference Missionary Committee, constituted as it may

determine. The said Committee shall consist of ministers and laymen in equal numbers, the laymen to be elected by ballot by the laymen of each Annual District Meeting. It shall be the duty of the Board to apportion and disburse to the various missions, within the bounds of the Conference, such sums as the General Board of Missions shall have placed at its disposal.

**149.** Each Annual Conference shall appoint a Board of Examiners, who shall meet the candidates and probationers for the ministry belonging to such Conference at one or more central places, and examine them upon the prescribed Course of Study, by printed or written questions, supplemented by oral examinations when necessary, and issue certificates to the successful candidates, to be presented to the Annual District Meeting. Each Examining Board shall have authority to accept Provincial, Matriculation, and Undergraduates' Certificates for such subjects of the Course of Study as are covered by these certificates.

**150.** Each Annual Conference shall have the power to determine the date of the closing of the financial year within its own limits.

**151.** In the event of the death or disability of the President of an Annual Conference, the ex-President shall immediately enter upon the duties of the presidency, and discharge them during the continuance of such disability, or to the end of the year; but in case there be no ex-President of such Annual Conference, then the Secretary of such Conference shall call together the Special Committee, who shall elect by ballot a President, who shall continue in office till the ensuing Conference, or during such disability.

**152.** The business of the Conference shall proceed in the following order :—

1. The presiding officer shall open the Conference with the usual devotional services ; and shall then cause the roll of the ministerial members to be called, and the names of the laymen elected by the District Meetings to be reported.

2. What ministers have been transferred to or from this Conference?

3. The Conference shall then elect by ballot, first, its President, and then its Secretary.

4. Are there any objections to any of our ministers or probationers for the ministry?

5. What probationers for the ministry are now received into full connection with the Conference and ordained?

6. What probationers for the ministry remain on trial?

7. Who are the probationers of three years?

8. Who are the probationers of two years?

9. Who are the probationers of one year?

10. Who are the probationers on the list of reserve?

11. What candidates for the ministry are now received on trial?

12. Who are the Superannuated ministers?

13. Who are the Supernumerary ministers?

14. Who are now located?

15. What persons who were in full connection with the Conference now cease to be recognized as ministers among us?

16. Who are now deposed from the ministry?

17. Who are now deposed from the ministry and expelled from the Church?

**NOTE.**—The foregoing, except Nos. 1, 2, 3, shall be included in the business to be transacted by ministers alone.



18. Who compose the several Conference Committees?—the Stationing Committee? Pastoral Address? Memorials and Miscellaneous Resolutions? Statistical Returns? Sabbath Schools? Contingent Fund? Education of Candidates for the Ministry? The Missionary Committee? Temperance? Credentials? Conference Relations? State of the Work?

19. What ministers or probationers for the ministry have died during the past year?

20. Where are the ministers and probationers for the ministry stationed for the ensuing year?

21. What probationers for the ministry are appointed to attend Victoria University, Mount Allison Wesleyan College, the Wesleyan Theological College, or Wesley College, Winnipeg?

22. Who compose the Board of Examiners for this year?

23. Who is appointed by this Conference to the General Board of Missions?

24. What is the number of Church members, churches and other places of worship, and attendance on worship on each Circuit and Mission? What is the number of baptisms administered and of marriages solemnized by each minister?

25. What is the number of ministers, probationers for the ministry, and laymen in the Quarterly Official Boards? Of Sabbath Schools? And what Connexional property is returned? These questions shall be answered in accordance with the authorized Conference schedules.

26. What has been collected on each District for the various Connexional Funds? Have these amounts been remitted at the proper time to the several Treasurers, and paid over to the several claimants?

27. What are the reports of the several Committees?
28. Has the District Sabbath School Convention been held?
29. What further measures can be adopted for the promotion of the work of God within or beyond the bounds of the Conference; and what are the recommendations of the District Meetings on this important subject?

**153.** The Secretary of the Annual Conference shall prepare and forward to the Treasurers of the Superannuation Fund, immediately after the rising of the Conference, a certified copy of the amount paid by each Circuit and Mission for Ministerial Support and Connexional Collections during the year preceding.

**154.** The Annual Conferences are required to present, through the President of the Conference, to the General Conference, a tabulated statement of the membership of the Church, the Sabbath Schools, the number of churches, with the value of the same; the number of parsonages, and their value; the number of burial-grounds and all other Church property, and their value; and such other information as may help the General Conference to a correct estimate of the state of the Church.

**155.** The Annual Conferences shall record all the decisions of the presiding officers on questions of law arising in the Annual Conferences, in their Journals, and a copy of these shall be submitted to the ensuing General Conference.

---

#### SECTION V.

##### *The Stationing Committee.*

**156.** The Stationing Committee shall meet at the call of the President, at the place appointed for holding the

Annual Conference, previous to the commencement of its sessions, to prepare a draft of the stations, which draft shall be printed and ready at the opening of the session, for the use of members of Conference.

1. The Stationing Committee shall meet as often as may be deemed necessary, during the sessions of the Conference, for the revision of the stations, and each member of the Conference shall have a right to appear before the Committee to represent his case in regard to his appointment.

2. The first draft of stations shall be placed on the table of the Conference at the close of the first session, the second and final draft at any time before the close of the Conference, as the Conference itself may order.

3. The Stationing Committee shall not allow any minister or probationer for the ministry to remain more than three years successively on the same Circuit, except the General Conference officers, superannuated and supernumerary ministers, the missionaries among the Indians and on the French and Foreign Mission Districts, and such ministers as may be appointed to our educational institutions; nor shall a minister be re-appointed to a Circuit or Mission within a less interval than six years.

4. On the division of a Circuit, no minister who has travelled successively the three preceding years on such Circuit shall be appointed to either part of it; nevertheless, this rule shall not apply to those places which may be transferred in adjusting the work by the Annual District Meeting, which transfer has been sanctioned by the Stationing Committee.

5. The President of an Annual Conference, and the

Chairman and Financial Secretary of each District concerned, shall have authority to change the stations of ministers or probationers in the intervals of Conference, when the interests of the work shall appear to them to demand such change.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### DISTRICT MEETINGS.

---

#### SECTION I.

##### *The Annual District Meeting.*

**157.** The Territory occupied by each Annual Conference is divided into Districts.

**158.** The Annual District Meeting shall consist of all Ministers and Probationers for the ministry within its bounds, and one Lay delegate for each Minister or Probationer in the active work from each Circuit, Mission, or Station in the District, who shall have been elected by ballot by the Quarterly Official Board.

**159.** Each District shall be under the supervision of a presiding officer to be called the Chairman, who shall be elected by a majority of the Annual Conference.

**160.** When the stations have been confirmed by the second reading of them to the Conference, the Secretary shall read over successively the names of the ministers stationed in each District, and the Conference shall elect

by ballot one of its members so stationed to be Chairman for the ensuing year.

**161.** Immediately after the election of the Chairman is declared by the President, the Chairman shall nominate a Financial Secretary for his District, and the Conference, if it approves, shall appoint the same.

**162.** The duties of a Chairman are :—

1. To take the oversight of the whole work on his District according to the Discipline, as far as his duty to the Circuit on which he resides will permit.

2. To take charge of all the ministers, probationers for the ministry, local preachers, and exhorters in his District.

3. To change, receive, and suspend ministers or probationers for the ministry in his District in the intervals of Conference, as the Discipline directs. (See ¶ 156, clause 5.)

4. If any minister or probationer for the ministry absent himself from his Circuit without the leave of his Chairman, the Chairman shall, as far as possible, fill his place with another minister or probationer, who shall be paid for his labors out of the allowance of the absent minister or probationer, in proportion to the usual allowance.

5. To preside at the District Meetings.

6. To visit any Station or Circuit in his District when he may judge it expedient.

7. To see that every part of the Discipline is duly enforced.

8. To give the President all necessary information of the state of his District.

9. To prepare a condensed report of the operations of the Missionary Society in his District, to be compiled from the

reports of individual missionaries, as approved by the Annual District Meeting.

10. To ascertain and report to the Annual Conference, for publication in the Minutes, the names and addresses of ministers and widows who are claimants on the Superannuation Fund, and also the names and dates of birth of children of deceased ministers who are claimants on the Fund, together with any changes that have taken place in relation to these claimants by death, limitation of claim, marriage, non-membership, or other causes during the year, on their respective Districts.

11. The Chairman is especially directed and required to visit any Circuit or Mission in his District when requested by the Superintendent of such Circuit or Mission in case of any dispute or difficulty which the Superintendent may desire assistance to adjust; also in all cases of appeal. In all these cases the Circuit or Mission visited shall pay the travelling expenses of the Chairman. The Chairman shall have authority to call in any minister or probationer of his District to supply his place when absent in visiting any Circuit or Mission.

12. Should the Chairman, or the Superintendent of the Circuit, or any of his colleagues, be requested to withdraw on any occasion, from any of our regularly-constituted meetings for business, he shall in no case do so; and should he be obliged to withdraw from any such meeting during its sittings, the meeting will be thereby dissolved. And if any Chairman, or Superintendent of a Circuit, or other minister, do willingly submit to any requisition, so as to withdraw from any such meeting before its conclusion, he

shall, on proof thereof, receive due censure at the ensuing Annual Conference.

**163.** In case of appeal on a Circuit or Mission of which the Chairman is the Superintendent, the President shall preside, or appoint a Chairman of a District to preside, at the hearing of the appeal.

**164.** In case of the death or disability of a Chairman during the year, the Financial Secretary shall call a meeting of the ministerial members of the District, and the lay members of the previous Annual District Meeting, who shall elect by ballot one of their number, being a member of the Conference, as Chairman until the ensuing Conference.

**165.** The Chairman shall appoint the time and place of the *first* District Meeting, after which he shall appoint the time and the District Meeting shall appoint the place. In the absence of the Chairman, the District Meeting shall elect from among its ministerial members, by ballot, without debate, a Chairman *pro tem*.

**166.** The Examination of Ministerial Character shall be the business of the first day of the District Meeting, and shall be confined to the ministerial members alone.

**167.** The lay members of the District Meeting shall meet separately some time during the session and elect by ballot, without debate, lay representatives to the Annual Conference, in the proportion of one for each minister in full connection within the bounds of the District. Laymen to be eligible for election must be at least twenty-five years of age, and must have been members of the Church in good standing for five consecutive years next preceding the election.

**168.** After the Chairman has opened the meeting by the usual devotional exercises, a Secretary shall be elected by ballot, who shall keep a record of the proceedings in a book procured for that purpose. At the close of each meeting the Minutes shall be signed by the Chairman and Secretary. The book shall be kept by the Chairman and brought to the Conference, and delivered by him to his successor.

**169.** *Method to be observed in conducting the business of the District Meeting. The Chairman shall inquire—*

1. What members are now present?
2. Are the ministers and probationers blameless in life, conversation, and doctrine?

**170.** In the examination of ministers and probationers in the District Meeting, the Chairman is required to ask the following questions, *distinctively and successively*, concerning every brother:—

1. Is there any objection to his moral and religious character?
2. Does he believe and preach all our doctrines?
3. Has he duly observed and enforced our discipline?
4. Has he been punctual in attending all his appointments?
5. Has he competent abilities for our itinerant work?

A separate answer to each of these questions is expected to appear in the District Minutes.

**171.** *Regulations to be observed in relation to Probationers for the Ministry:—*

1. Every probationer for the ministry shall pursue the course of study prescribed by the General Conference, except as hereinafter provided; and before he shall be



received into full connection he shall give satisfactory evidence to the Annual District Meeting, from year to year, of his knowledge of the subjects and books included in such course of study.

2. The Board of Examiners shall report to the Annual District Meetings those candidates who have passed a satisfactory examination in the Preliminary Course of Study; they shall also report the character of all the other examinations. These reports are to be recorded in the Minutes of the District, and presented to the Annual Conference.

3. The Secretary of each Examining Board shall prepare and issue certificates to all candidates or probationers who have completed the course of study; but in cases where the candidate or probationer has not completed the whole course of the year, it shall be the duty of the Secretary to give a record of his standing, but he shall not in any case issue a certificate until the whole year's course is completed.

4. The Chairman shall also examine every probationer for the ministry respecting his acquaintance with the books recommended to him, and the general course of reading which he has pursued during the preceding year. For this purpose every such probationer is required to deliver to the Chairman of his District a list of the books which he has read since the preceding Annual District Meeting. This list shall be laid before the meeting, that the senior ministers may have an opportunity of giving to the probationers such advice and directions respecting their studies as may appear necessary.

5. In addition to the preceding course of inquiry the following questions are to be put every year by the Chair-

man to every probationer for the ministry on the District, but they need not be inserted in the District Minutes. It is enough to say that the usual questions were put to the probationers and satisfactorily answered; or, if otherwise, to state the case.

*a.* Have you now faith in Christ, and are you going on to perfection?

*b.* Have you attended regularly to private prayer, and to the devotional reading of the Scriptures, and books of a spiritual and experimental kind, in order to keep up devout and lively religious feelings in your own heart?

*c.* Have you carefully visited the sick under your charge, and others to whom you could obtain access?

*d.* Have you visited the people at their houses, inquiring into their religious state, praying with them, and administering wholesome counsel; and have you catechized the children of the schools, and those of your friends and hearers, as you have had opportunity?

*e.* Have you had fruit of your ministry during the year, and are you endeavoring so to state the leading truths of Christian doctrine and experience in your discourses, and so to apply them with affection, and earnestness, and prayer, as to do all in your power to secure success in your work?

*f.* Answer the following questions in such terms as you would use in stating the doctrines they contain to an inquirer under religious impressions, or in your sermons:—  
What is **Evangelical Repentance**? What is **Justification**?  
What is **Justifying Faith**? What is the **direct Witness of the Spirit**? What is the **indirect Witness of the Spirit**?  
What is **Christian Perfection**? What is the difference be-

tween Justification and Sanctification? What is the difference between Justification and Regeneration? What is the difference between Sanctification and Entire Sanctification?

Let these points be proved in order by appropriate passages of Holy Writ.

The brethren will see the propriety of conducting this part of the proceedings with peculiar deliberation and solemnity, as in the immediate presence of God; and they may enlarge on doctrinal questions as they may deem it necessary, so as to lead the candidates to a right understanding, and an appropriate expression of our leading doctrinal peculiarities as a Church.

6. In the annual examination of probationers for the ministry, it shall be the duty of the Chairmen of Districts to include the disciplinary question, "Do you take snuff, tobacco, or intoxicating drinks?" and a distinct answer in the negative shall be required in every case, as a condition of continuing on probation, from year to year.

7. The time for a candidate for our ministry to remain on trial, as a probationer, shall be four years; at the end of which period, if recommended by the Annual District Meeting, he shall, after examination and approval by the Conference, be received into full connection, and be publicly recognized.

8. Every such probationer, who has been thus recommended by the Annual District Meeting, shall attend the Conference of that year, except those laboring in distant Missions.

9. Who have been on probation for the ministry *four*

years, and are now recommended to be received into full connection, and to be ordained ?

10. Who are recommended to be continued on probation ?

a. Who are the probationers of *three* years ?

b. Who are the probationers of *two* years ?

c. Who are the probationers of *one* year ?

11. What probationers are on the List of Reserve ?

When a candidate for the ministry has been recommended to be received on probation, but not called out into the work in the course of the year, the Chairman of the District shall make inquiry of the Superintendent of the Circuit where he resides, whether he be still deemed a person proper to be employed in our regular ministry ; and the result shall be reported to the Annual District Meeting.

12. What candidates are recommended to be received on probation for the ministry ?

**172.** *Regulations to be observed in reference to Candidates for the Ministry:—*

1. The Chairmen are required not only to examine very minutely, in the Annual District Meetings, all persons proposed as candidates for our ministry, but also to report distinctly in their District Minutes, for the consideration of Conference, the opinion of the District Meetings after such examinations, respecting their health, piety, moral character, ministerial abilities, educational acquirements, belief of our doctrines, attachment to our discipline, and freedom from debt, as well as from all secular encumbrances.

2. Before a District Meeting shall recommend a candidate to the Conference, to be admitted on probation, such candidate must have been a member of our Church for one

year, and a local preacher in good standing for six months, and approved and recommended by the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit or Mission on which he resides. He must also have passed a satisfactory written examination, and an oral examination such as the Examiners may deem necessary, on the subjects prescribed by the General Conference as the Preliminary Course of Study.

3. The standard qualification for young men recommended to be received to our Conferences as probationers, shall not be lower than fifty per cent. of the marks on the preliminary course of study in the aggregate, and thirty-three and one-third per cent. in each subject; also a standing of thirty-three and one-third per cent. shall be required in order to pass in each subject of the subsequent course.

4. Every candidate thus recommended shall attend the ensuing District Meeting, and be examined before all the brethren present respecting his religious experience, his knowledge of divine things, his educational acquirements, his reading, his views of the doctrines of the Gospel, and his regard for Methodism in general.

5. Every candidate proposed to the District Meeting is then to be asked by the Chairman the following questions, to each of which a distinct answer shall be required:—

Have you been converted to God? Have you now faith in Christ? Are you going on to perfection? Do you expect to be made perfect in love in this life? Are you earnestly striving after it? Are you resolved to devote yourself wholly to God and His work? Have you been baptized? What are your views on Infant Baptism and the Lord's Supper? Do you know the Rules of the Society?

Do you keep them? Do you take snuff, tobacco, or intoxicating drinks? And will you continue to abstain from the use of them? Have you read the whole Discipline? Are you willing to conform to it? Have you considered the twelve rules of a minister or probationer, as contained in Part I., Chapter II., Section II., of the Discipline, especially the first, the tenth, and the twelfth? Will you keep them for conscience' sake? Are you determined to employ all your time in the work of God? Will you preach at every suitable opportunity, endeavoring not to speak too long nor too loud? Will you diligently instruct the children in every place? Will you visit from house to house? Will you recommend fasting, both by precept and example? Are you in debt? What is your age? Have you good health, and have you a sound constitution? Are you engaged to marry?

Do you sincerely and fully believe the doctrines of Methodism as contained in our twenty-five Articles of Religion, and as taught by Mr. Wesley in his Notes on the New Testament and Volumes of Sermons, especially the following leading ones:—A Trinity of Persons in the Unity of the Godhead; the total depravity of all men by nature, in consequence of Adam's fall; the Atonement made by Christ for the sins of all the human race; the direct witness of the Spirit; the possibility of falling from a state of justification and holiness, and perishing everlastingly; the absolute necessity of future rewards and punishments? Will you endeavor fully and faithfully to preach them? What is your religious experience? and what is your call to this work?

6. After the examination the candidate shall withdraw, and the meeting shall determine whether he shall be recommended to the ensuing Conference, to be received as a probationer for the ministry.

7. If the Chairman deem it not convenient for a candidate to attend the District Meeting, he may, with two other ministers, examine him and report the result to the District Meeting.

**173.** *Other Regulations respecting Candidates and Probationers for the Ministry:—*

1. No Chairman of a District, or other Conference officer, shall have authority to employ a married man during the year, with a view to his being received as a candidate for the ministry, without the consent of the Annual Conference, or the Special Committee thereof. Nor shall any District Meeting recommend any married man to the Conference, for reception on probation for the ministry, unless he has been previously employed in case of absolute necessity, in accordance with the foregoing restriction.

2. No person shall be employed by a Chairman of a District, with a view to entering the ministry, who has not been a member of our Church one year, and a local preacher in good standing for six months; nor shall he have authority to employ any person, with a view to his reception into the ministry, without the consent of the Annual Conference, or of the Special Committee thereof; and in no case shall any person be so employed who has been rejected by a Quarterly Official Board, District Meeting, or Annual Conference.

3. All young men taken into the work by Chairmen of Districts, in accordance with the above regulations, before

the Second meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, shall be allowed the full year.

4. If a probationer who has been received on trial, but not into full connection, desist from want of health, or be proved guilty of immorality, it shall be stated in the Minutes. In all other cases his name shall be dropped in silence.

5. A probationer who marries without the consent of the Annual Conference shall be dropped in silence.

6. Observe: taking on trial is entirely different from admitting a probationer into full connection. One on trial may be either admitted or rejected without doing him any wrong: otherwise it would have been no trial at all. Let every Chairman explain this to those on trial.

7. When a probationer's or candidate's name is not inserted in the Minutes, he must receive a written license from the President, or Chairman of the District on which he resides.

**174.** *Miscellaneous Matters:—*

1. What ministers or probationers for the ministry have died?

2. Who are recommended as Superannuated ministers?

3. Who are recommended as Supernumerary ministers?

4. Who have retired from the ministry?

5. Who have been suspended during the year; and what is the recommendation of the District Meeting in the case?

**175.** Can any measures be adopted for increasing the efficiency of our ministerial labors and the promotion of the work of God?

1. Are all the means possible used to visit all the towns and settlements within the boundaries of each Circuit or Mission?



2. Are there earnest attempts made, in every place where there are services, to form classes?

3. Is sufficient time allotted in the arrangement for the quarterly visitation of the classes, and the renewal of tickets, for the Superintendent, or his assistant, to acquaint himself with the state of each member, and to give suitable advice to each? Have you regularly met the classes, and renewed the tickets quarterly?

4. Have the General Rules been read during the year, and have they been given to the members on trial, according to the Discipline?

5. Do the brethren pay sufficient attention to Pastoral visitation, and to catechizing the children of our members and friends?

**176.** These important inquiries shall be followed by a solemn review of the state of the work of God. And any suggestions for the religious improvement of our children and the members of our Church, and especially for the greater efficiency of our ministerial labors, are to be entered on the Minutes of the District Meeting, and, when thought necessary, recommended to the consideration of the Annual Conference.

**177.** All the foregoing questions and directions shall be considered as belonging to the examination of character and ministerial affairs.

**178.** *The following order shall be observed when the general business of the District Meeting is under consideration:—*

1. What lay representatives are now present?

2. What are the Receipts, and what is the Expenditure of each Circuit or Mission?

3. What has been collected on each Circuit and Mission for Connexional Funds?

4. What special cases are now recommended to the favorable consideration of the Committees of the several Connexional Funds?

5. What is the number of ministers' children on the District having claims on the Children's Fund, and what are their respective names and ages? Have all the regulations respecting the Children's Fund been fully carried into effect in the District?

6. What probationers for our ministry are recommended to be sent to College?

Before any probationer for our ministry shall be sent to College with recommendation for a loan from the Educational Fund, his circumstances shall be inquired into by the District Meeting, and the minute of the District, in his case, shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Educational Committee of the Annual Conference. No loan shall be made to any who have not travelled at least one year.

7. What is the number of Church members? The number of churches and other preaching places in each Circuit or Mission?

8. What is the number of ministers, probationers for the ministry, and laymen, in the Quarterly Official Board of each Circuit or Mission? What is the number of Sabbath Schools on the District, and what are the reports from the Circuits and Missions respecting the same? Have the Sabbath School Schedules been duly filled up?

9. What is the number of Baptisms administered, and of Marriages solemnized by each minister? Have all such

Marriages solemnized during the year been duly recorded, and the returns made according to law?

10. What churches or parsonages have been built, enlarged or sold during the year? What Connexional property is insured? In what office? For how much? At what rates? What parsonages have been furnished? What other Connexional property has been acquired? What changes in relation to Church property are now recommended? What property has been destroyed by fire? Have the approved Conference Schedules been duly filled up?

11. What can be done to improve the financial state of the District?

*a.* Are all the financial arrangements of the Church duly observed in each Circuit and Mission? The quarterly contributions at the renewal of tickets? The public collections and private subscriptions?

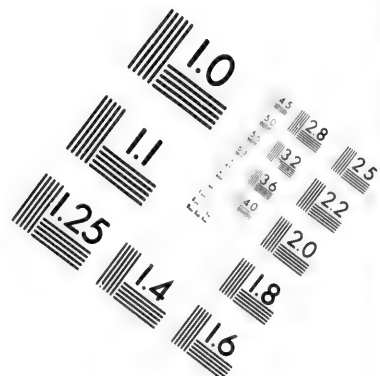
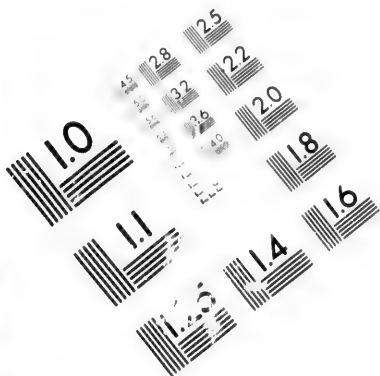
*b.* What changes are recommended in the order and arrangement of the work on the Circuits and Missions? What new Circuits or Missions are recommended? What additional preachers are required for any Circuit or Mission on the District?

12. What ministers are elected to represent the District as members of the Annual Conference Committees, viz., the Stationing Committee and Sabbath School Committee?

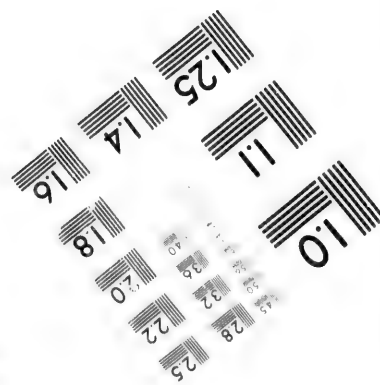
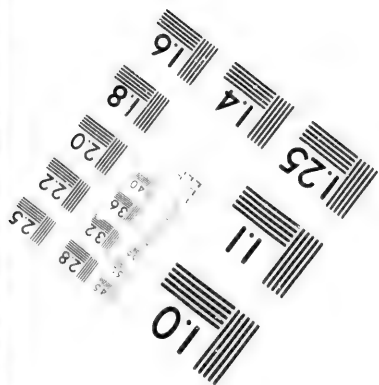
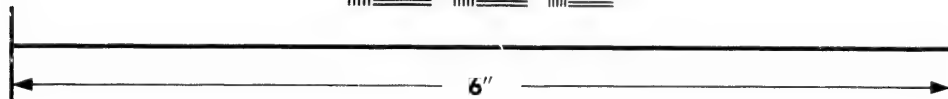
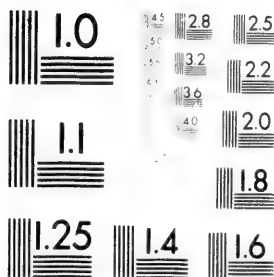
13. What laymen are elected by this meeting as members of the Annual Conference?

**179.** Can any measures be adopted for the promotion of the work of God in the District?

**180.** Two copies of the Annual District Meeting records shall be brought to Conference, in addition to the one

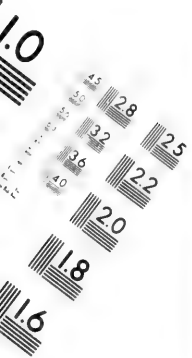


# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



entered in the District Book—one copy for the Secretary of Conference, and one for the members of the District and of the Conference.

**181.** *Regulations affecting Graduates and Conference Students:—*

1. The examination of probationers for our ministry in our Theological Schools or Universities, in regard to their *studies*, shall be by Examiners appointed by the authorities of our Colleges; and in regard to their *moral character and qualification for the ministry*, by a special District Meeting, composed of the ministerial members of the Faculty in each case, and the ministers of our Church residing in the place where the School is located; the Chairman of the District presiding, or, in his absence, the Dean of the Theological Faculty.

2. A certificate of a student's having passed in any subject in one of our Connexional Institutions shall be taken in lieu of an examination in such subject.

3. The Faculties in Theology in the different Colleges are authorized to require students to take the equivalent of the full Conference course prescribed for each year.

4. The Secretary of the Board of Examiners for Theological Schools, when reporting the result of examinations, shall specify the particular author studied, and if not the same as in the regular course for probationers on Circuits, shall designate for which author in that course such work is designed to be an equivalent.

5. The examinations prescribed under paragraphs 170 and 171, to clause 5, in Annual District Meetings, shall be conducted annually at each College, by the Examining Board

appointed for such College, and a report of the same forwarded to each District Meeting, respecting the students belonging to that District. But the probationers for the ministry, at College, shall not be required to attend the meeting of their Districts, except when they are to be recommended for ordination, in which case they shall attend.

6. Probationers for the ministry appointed to attend College shall be responsible to the District Meeting from which they were recommended, and shall be recommended by said District Meeting, from year to year, for continuance on trial, or for reception into full connection and ordination; nevertheless, any such probationer who has been removed from College by the proper authorities, to a Circuit, shall be a member of the District to which such Circuit belongs, and by its District Meeting shall be recommended.

7. All probationers for our ministry shall attend at one of our Theological Colleges for a period of not less than two years, unless such reasons be submitted to the Annual Conference as in its judgment will justify it in making exceptions to the rule. It is recommended that, whenever possible, the time be extended to three years.

8. No probationer appointed to College shall be removed therefrom, except by authority of the President of his Conference, with the consent of the Chairman of his District and the President of his College or Dean of Theology.

9. Graduates in Arts who shall complete the course of the first two years in one year, shall then be allowed one year on their probation.

10. Graduates in Arts shall pursue the Course of Study prescribed.

11. Graduates in Divinity shall be exempted from the regular course of study. In the case of candidates who, by permission of the Conferences to which they belong, are pursuing the B.D. course in any of our Theological Schools, the annual examination in such course of study shall be accepted instead of the annual examination in the regular course for any year. Where a probationer for the ministry has, either before or during his probation, taken the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Divinity, he may be received into full connection and ordained, if he has spent two years in Circuit work under a Superintendent, and also gives satisfactory evidence to his District Meeting that during his College course he spent six additional months in Circuit work. But, prior to being recommended to be received into full connection and ordained, both these classes of candidates shall be examined on Wesley's Sermons and Notes on the New Testament, Fletcher's Checks I.-V. Stevens' History of Methodism, and the Discipline of the Methodist Church. This examination shall also be required of all candidates passing through our Theological Schools who have not been examined on these subjects in their course of study.

12. Probationers appointed to attend our Theological Schools shall pursue the course of study prescribed, except Undergraduates in Arts, who, in addition to their course in Arts, shall take such theological studies as may be deemed advisable by the Faculty in Arts of the University to which they are appointed.

13. Candidates for our French work shall pursue the course of study prescribed.



14. When a student, by appointment of an Annual Conference, attends a University or Theological School for two or more years, or proceeds to a degree within the term of his probation,—one year shall be allowed on his probation.

15. No student of less than two years' standing at Victoria University or Mount Allison College, or at the Montreal Theological College, shall be received as a candidate for our ministry without the recommendation of the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit upon which he was resident before entering College, together with a certificate of good moral and religious standing from the President of the College, or the Dean of the Faculty of Theology, with which he has been connected.

16. After preliminary examination by the Examining Committee of the College, students recommended by a Quarterly Official Board shall return to the District from which they are recommended for their further examination and recommendation to the Annual Conference.

17. Any minister who has received aid from the Educational Society, and retires from our ministry within ten years after his reception on trial, shall refund such amount to the Society before receiving a certificate of his standing.

18. Young men attending College who may wish to become local preachers, may be received by the Quarterly Official Boards of their Circuits as candidates, after due examination—provided they present certificates of moral and religious character from the Dean of the Faculty.

19. The Third meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, or, in the case of those who are leaving home to attend College, the First or Second meeting of the Quarterly Official

Board, may recommend such of its local preachers as it deems called to separate themselves entirely to the work of the ministry, and qualified therefor, to the next ensuing Annual District Meeting, as candidates for the ministry.

---

## SECTION II.

### *The Financial District Meeting.*

**182.** A Financial District Meeting shall be held in each District, not later than the month of September in each year.

**183.** The Financial District Meeting shall be composed of the Superintendent and a Steward from each Circuit and Mission in the District.

**184.** *The business of the Financial District Meeting shall be:—*

1. To apportion to the several Circuits the amounts placed at its disposal by the Annual Conference.

2. To examine into the circumstances and probable income of the Domestic, Indian, Foreign or other Missions within the jurisdiction of the District, in the same way as they examine into those of the dependent Circuits, and recommend the amount which, in their judgment, should be appropriated towards the support of such Missions; which shall be immediately reported by the Chairman to the President of the Annual Conference and to the Missionary Secretary.

3. To arrange the claims of the children of ministers on the District; and to receive from the Chairman of the Dis-

trict the amount to be raised by each Circuit and Mission for the Superannuation Fund, and take into account the circumstances of any Circuit or Mission which may be regarded as exceptional, and make provision for the relief of such exception : provided the District as a whole contribute the amount designated as its proportion.

4. To make arrangements for Missionary and Educational Meetings, which arrangements shall be binding on all concerned, and inquire into the state of religion in the District, and devise means for the promotion of the spiritual interests of the Church.

**185.** In case of the death of the District Representative to the Annual Conference Missionary Committee, or when by the formation of a new District there is no District Representative, then the laymen present at the Financial District Meeting shall elect by ballot one of their number to fill the office of District Representative.

**186.** The Financial Secretary shall be the Treasurer of all Connexional Funds on the District except the Missionary Fund, and shall pay to the Superintendents of Circuits, or on their order, the sums appropriated to their Circuits, which payments such Superintendents shall report to their respective Quarterly Official Boards.

**187.** The Financial Secretary of each District shall, as soon as possible after each Financial District Meeting, furnish the Treasurers of the Superannuation Fund with a complete statement of the amounts required from each Circuit as amended by the District Meeting.

## CHAPTER III.

## CIRCUIT OFFICIAL MEETINGS.

## SECTION I.

*The Quarterly Official Board.*

**188.** There shall be a Quarterly Official Board on each Circuit, Mission, or Station, as constituted and designated at the Annual Conference, consisting of the Ministers and Probationers for the ministry, the Local Preachers, the Exhorters, the Circuit Stewards, the Leaders of Classes, the Superintendents of Sabbath Schools, being members of the Church, one representative from each Board of Trustees, he being a member of the Church in the Circuit to which the Trustee Board which he represents belongs, and whose appointment shall be annual, and, also, of additional representatives who may have been appointed by the Societies of the Circuit. The number of such additional representatives shall not exceed the number of the Stewards on the Circuit.

**189.** The Superintendent of the Circuit is the Chairman of the Quarterly Official Board. When the Chairman of the District is present he shall have the right to preside.

**190.** The Superintendent is the minister on each Circuit and Mission who is appointed from time to time to take charge of the Societies therein.

**191.** The duties of the Superintendent are :—

1. To take the oversight of all the ministers and probationers for the ministry in his Circuit or Mission.

2. To renew the Tickets quarterly in the Classes ; and see that all public collections in aid of the Circuit, or of the Connexional Funds, be regularly made in each congregation of the Circuit.

3. To hold meetings of the Quarterly Official Board ; to preside in all Official Meetings of the Circuit, and to make all nominations to office. To receive, try, and expel members, according to Discipline, and to give due notice to the Chairman of the District in all cases of appeal. To execute all our rules fully and strenuously against all frauds, and particularly against dishonest insolvencies, suffering none to remain in the Church, on any account, who are found guilty of any fraud. To explain, and enforce vigorously, but calmly, the General Rules of the Church, in harmony with paragraph 35 of the Discipline.

4. To meet the Stewards and Leaders regularly ; and examine the accounts of all the Stewards. To appoint all the Leaders, and change them when he sees it necessary, but not contrary to the wish of the Class, or without consulting the Leaders' Meeting. To make strict inquiry in the Leaders' Meeting, before the *Fourth* meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, and where there is no such meeting, then in the *Fourth* meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, into the moral character of all the Leaders. To license such persons as he may think proper to officiate as exhorters, provided no person shall be so licensed without consulting the Local Preachers' Meeting, or Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit in which the person proposed resides. To make a plan of appointments for the ministers, the probationers for the ministry, local preachers, and

exhorters on the Circuit, with the counsel of the Local Preachers' Meeting, or of the Quarterly Official Board, where there is no Local Preachers' Meeting. To invite and earnestly urge the attendance and assistance of the lay representatives at the District Meetings, according to rule.

5. To hold Watch-nights and Lovefeasts ; but no Lovefeast shall last longer than an hour and a half. To appoint Prayer Meetings wherever he can in his Circuit, and to see that a Fast be observed in every Society on the Friday preceding every meeting of the Quarterly Board. To see that the General Rules be read once a year in every congregation, and occasionally in each Society, by himself or his colleague ; and that the Pastoral Address of the Annual Conference be read to all the Societies on his Circuit. To take care that every Society be duly supplied with books ; and to urge upon all who are admitted into our Church to read attentively our General Rules, the Second Catechism, and other Methodist works.

6. To take an exact account of the number of members in Society, and report the same to the *Fourth* meeting of the Quarterly Official Board and to the Annual District Meeting, with the number of members who have been received on trial, or by certificate of membership, and of those who have removed, died, or ceased to be members, or have been separated from, or added to, the Circuit by alteration of its boundaries ; also to report the Sabbath Schools of his Circuit, as required by the Discipline ; and, if a Superintendent of a Mission, to prepare a report of the religious state of his Mission, and read it in the Annual District Meeting, subject to the revision of that meeting. To leave

for his successor a Circuit book, containing an exact list of all the official members, and also of the names of all the members in his Circuit, arranged in their Classes, as found at the *Fourth* meeting of the Quarterly Official Board.

7. To remind members, from time to time, that none are to remove from one Circuit to another without a certificate of membership from the Superintendent of the Circuit, and to warn them that without such certificate they will not be received into the Church in other places; and also to forward a duplicate copy of such certificate by mail to the Superintendent of the Circuit to which they may be removing. In all cases persons applying for membership on certificate shall be held responsible to the Society with which they unite from the date of the certificate, but no certificate shall be esteemed valid that is not presented within one year from the date of it.

8. To make application in the Classes and to our friends on behalf of the Superannuation Fund, during the months of November and December, and to make a public collection for the same object in the month of November or December, paying the moneys thus received to the Financial Secretary, in time for transmission to the Treasurers of the Superannuation Fund on or before the first day of January.

9. To see that collections are taken up for our Connexional Funds at the following times, viz. :—

*Contingent Fund*, in the month of September; *Union Church Relief Fund*, in October; *Educational Fund* and *Missionary Society*, as arranged by the Financial District Meeting; *General Conference Fund*, at such time as the Annual Conference may direct.

10. To carry out the arrangements made by the Financial District Meeting in regard to the Missionary and Educational work on his Circuit. To pay promptly to the appointed Treasurers all moneys collected for the several Funds at the times directed by Conference.

11. To encourage in all proper cases Field Meetings and Open-air Meetings on his charge, and also Camp Meetings as a Circuit or union of Circuits may, in their Quarterly Official Boards, determine.

**192.** The authority of a Superintendent, who is removing, to administer discipline upon a Circuit, shall cease with the final reading of the Stations to the Conference.

**193.** The Quarterly Official Board shall receive and try appeals; recommend candidates for the ministry; manage and control Circuit finances; and discharge such other duties as the General Conference may from time to time determine.

**194.** *The regular business of the Quarterly Official Board shall be :—*

1. To receive the financial returns from the Leaders, Stewards, and other persons entrusted with the funds of the Circuit; to pay the salaries and all the expenses of the ministers and probationers for the ministry; and to receive from the Leaders' Meeting the report of the disbursement of the fund for the poor for the quarter.

2. To receive and try appeals.

3. At the *First* meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, to receive the recommendations of the Stewards' Meeting, and make the estimate of the amounts necessary for the family or families of the ministers or probationers for the minis-



try ; and appoint the Steward to attend the Financial District Meeting.

4. At the *Second* meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, to appoint, on the nomination of the Superintendent, the Stewards of the Circuit, of whom there shall be not less than *three* nor more than *seven*, one of whom shall be the Recording Steward, who shall keep a record of the proceedings of the Quarterly Official Board in a book procured for that purpose. It shall also, on the nomination of the Superintendent of the Circuit, appoint the representatives to the Sabbath School Committee, the number to be not less than *three* nor more than *five*.

5. At the *First, Second, or Third* meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, to recommend candidates for the ministry : *provided always*, that no person shall be recommended as a candidate until he has been a local preacher at least six months.

6. At the *Fourth* meeting of the Quarterly Official Board : 1. To receive from the Superintendent of the Circuit the report of the number of members on the Circuit ; 2. Also the reports of the Superintendents of the Sabbath Schools of the Circuit ; 3. To elect by ballot the lay representative or representatives to attend the ensuing Annual District Meeting, *viz.*, one representative for each minister or probationer for the ministry appointed to the Circuit by the Stationing Committee ; 4. Where there is no Local Preachers' Meeting, to enquire into the character, gifts, labors, punctuality, and usefulness of every local preacher by name, and, if there be no valid objection alleged and sustained, to renew their licenses ; 5. To examine the char-

acter of the exhorters, and, if there be no valid objection alleged and sustained, to renew their licenses; 6. Where there is no Leaders' Meeting, to examine the character of all the leaders, their punctuality in beginning and ending their Class Meeting in proper time, and whatever relates to their office; 7. To determine the number of Stewards for the ensuing year; 8. To arrange the apportionment, scale, and mode of election of the representatives of the Societies of the Circuit; 9. The Quarterly Official Board may, where there is no Local Preachers' Meeting, at any of the regular meetings, give license to local preachers and exhorters, on the nomination of the Superintendent of the Circuit.

---

## SECTION II.

### *The Local Preachers' Meeting.*

**195.** A Local Preachers' Meeting is composed of the local preachers and exhorters on the Circuit, provided there are six local preachers on the Circuit of three years' continuous standing.

**196.** The Superintendent of the Circuit shall regularly meet the local preachers and exhorters once a quarter; and no person shall be put upon the plan as a local preacher or exhorter, or be permitted to preach among us as such, without the approbation of that meeting on the nomination of the Superintendent; or, if in any Circuit such a Local Preachers' Meeting cannot be held, they shall be proposed and appointed by the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit; but no minister or probationer for the ministry who has been suspended or expelled by the Conference shall

on any account be employed as a local preacher without the consent of the Annual Conference.

**197.** The Superintendent of the Circuit, at each regular Local Preachers' Meeting, or at the Fourth meeting of the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit, shall inquire into the religious and moral character, doctrines, abilities to preach, and punctuality in attending appointments, of each local preacher and exhorter by name.

**198.** The questions proposed in the examination of the character of local preachers and exhorters shall be the same as those proposed in regard to ministers, viz. :—

1. Is there any objection to his moral and religious character?

2. Does he believe and teach all our doctrines?

3. Has he duly observed our Discipline?

4. Is he punctual in attending all his appointments?

5. Has he competent abilities for a local preacher or exhorter?

6. Will you renew his license as local preacher or exhorter?

**199.** Every person proposed to be received as a local preacher, or taken on trial, shall be asked by the Chairman or Superintendent the following questions, to which a distinct answer shall be required :—

What is your religious experience? Have you faith in Christ? Are you going on to perfection? Do you expect to be perfected in love in this life? Are you earnestly striving after it? Are you resolved to devote yourself to God and His work? Do you sincerely and fully believe the doctrines of Methodism, as contained in the Articles of

Religion, and as taught by Mr. Wesley in his Notes on the New Testament and Volumes of Sermons, especially the following leading ones :—A Trinity of Persons in the Unity of the Godhead ; the total depravity of all men by nature in consequence of Adam's fall ; the Atonement made by Christ for the sins of all the human race ; Justification by Faith ; the direct Witness of the Spirit ; the possibility of falling from a state of justification and holiness, and perishing everlastingly ; the absolute necessity of holiness both in heart and life ; and the proper eternity of rewards and punishments ? What is Evangelical repentance ? What is Justification ? What is Justifying Faith ? What is the direct Witness of the Spirit ? What is the indirect Witness of the Spirit ? What is Christian Perfection ? What is the difference between Justification and Regeneration ? What is the difference between Sanctification and Entire Sanctification ?

Will you endeavor fully and faithfully to preach these doctrines ?

**200.** *Regulations in reference to Local Preachers:—*

1. All local preachers shall meet in Class. No exception shall be made in respect of any who may have been ministers or probationers for the ministry in former years.
2. The name of every local preacher shall be recorded on the Journal of the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit in which he resides.
3. No local preacher shall hold Lovefeasts without the consent of the Superintendent of the Circuit, nor in any wise interfere with his ministerial duties.
4. Ministers who withdraw from connection with an

Annual Conference, and ministers who are located by the action of an Annual Conference, shall not exercise the functions of the ministry of our Church ; but may, should they desire it, be considered as local preachers, and shall be subject to all the regulations affecting local preachers, and if charged with immorality, shall be proceeded against as other local preachers, and the Superintendent of the Circuit or Mission shall report the case to the Annual District Meeting.

5. When an ordained local preacher is expelled, the President of the Annual Conference shall require of him the credentials of his ordination to be filed with the papers of the Annual Conference within the limits of which the expulsion has taken place. And should he at any future time produce to the Annual Conference a certificate of his restoration, signed by the Chairman and countersigned by the Secretary of the District Meeting, his credentials shall be restored to him.

6. When a local preacher or exhorter removes from one Circuit to another, he shall obtain from the Superintendent of the Circuit a certificate of his official standing in the Church at the time of his removal, without which he shall not be received as a local preacher or exhorter in other places.

7. No local preacher or exhorter coming to reside on any of our Circuits from another part of the world, although duly recommended, shall be allowed to preach or hold meetings in our churches unless he become a member of the Church and submit to its discipline.

8. Should any local preacher or exhorter belonging to any

other Methodist Church make application to be received into our Church, the Superintendent of the Circuit, in concurrence with the Quarterly Official Board, or the Local Preachers' Meeting of the Circuit on which such local preacher or exhorter may reside, is authorized to receive him, after having inquired into his qualifications and all the circumstances of his case.

---

### SECTION III.

#### *The Leaders' Meeting.*

**201.** The Leaders' Meeting shall be composed of the Ministers and Probationers for the ministry appointed to the Circuit, the Stewards of the Circuit, and the Leaders.

**202.** A Leaders' Meeting shall be held at least once a quarter, and oftener if necessary, to inquire:—1. Are there any sick? 2. Are there any requiring temporal relief? 3. Are there any that walk disorderly and will not be re-proved? 4. Are there any who wilfully neglect the means of grace? 5. Are there any changes to be made in the Classes? 6. Are there any members on trial to be received into full membership? 7. Is there any miscellaneous business?

**203.** A return shall be made by the Leaders' Meeting to the Quarterly Official Board of the amount contributed to the fund for the poor, and the disbursements for the quarter.

**204.** It is the duty of the Superintendent of the Circuit to make strict inquiry in the Leaders' Meeting preceding the Fourth meeting of the Quarterly Official Board into the moral character of all the leaders, their punctuality in beginning and ending their Class Meetings in proper time, and

whatever relates to their office ; and if there be no objections alleged and sustained, they shall continue in office for the year.

#### SECTION IV.

##### *The Stewards' Meeting.*

**205.** The Stewards' Meeting shall be composed of the Superintendent of the Circuit or his colleague, and the Stewards of the Circuit.

**206.** Let the Stewards be men of solid piety, who both know and love the Methodist Doctrine and Discipline, and of good natural and acquired abilities to transact the temporal business.

**207.** The duties of Stewards are :—1. To estimate the amount necessary to meet the expenses of the year, and report to the First meeting of the Quarterly Official Board. 2. To meet at least once a quarter, previous to the meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, to take an exact account of what has been collected for the support of the ministers or probationers for the ministry on the Circuit, and to recommend to the Quarterly Official Board such measures as they may think necessary in order to the prompt payment of the ministers. 3. To make an accurate return of every expenditure of money, whether to the ministers and probationers, the sick or the poor, and to publish yearly a financial statement, under direction of the Quarterly Official Board. 4. To seek the needy and distressed, in order to relieve and comfort them. 5. To inform the minister of any sick or disabled persons. 6. To attend the meetings of the Quarterly Official Board of their Circuits. 7. To give

advice, if asked, in planning the Circuit. 8. To provide the elements for the Lord's Supper. 9. To write circular letters to the Societies in the Circuit to be more liberal, if need be, and to let them know, when occasion requires, the state of the temporal concerns at the last meeting of the Quarterly Official Board. 10. To fill up the Circuit schedules correctly; and to be subject to the President, the Chairman of the District, and the ministers on their Circuit.

**208.** The Stewards shall be accountable for the faithful performance of their duties to the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit.

**209.** In case of the death or disability of a Steward, the ensuing meeting of the Quarterly Official Board may fill up the vacancy.

**210.** The duties of the Recording Steward are :—1. To keep a correct record of the proceedings of the Quarterly Official Board. 2. To fill up correctly the Circuit schedules, and the schedules of the Sabbath Schools of the Circuit, for presentation to the Annual District Meeting.

**211.** When a Recording Steward of a Circuit or Mission becomes incapacitated for the duties of his office, the Superintendent of the Circuit shall have authority to appoint another of the Stewards to that office, until the next meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, when his place shall be supplied according to discipline.



To provide  
rite circular  
re liberal, if  
requires, the  
eeting of the  
Circuit sche-  
resident, the  
on their Cir-

the faithful  
Official Board

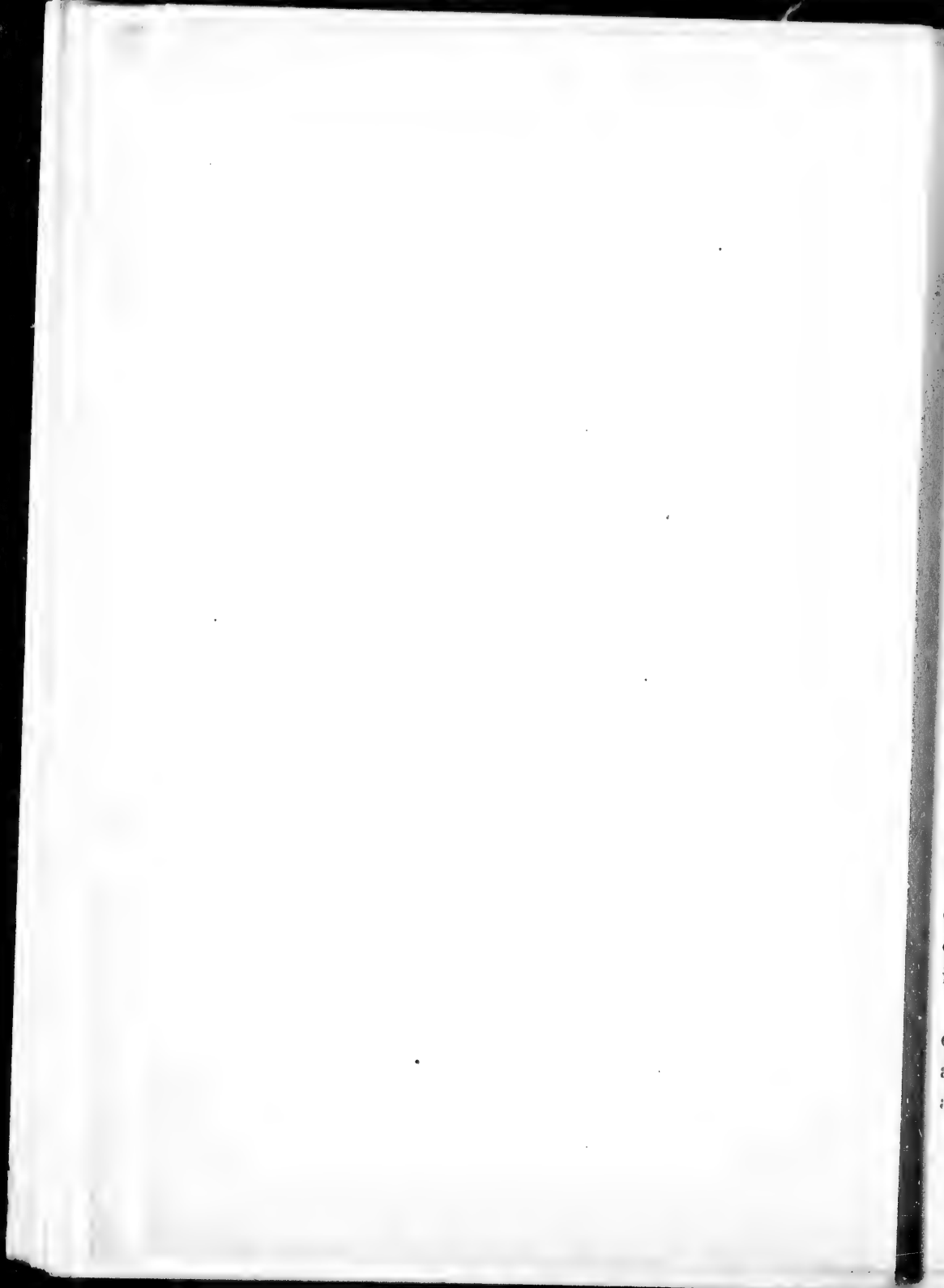
Steward, the  
d may fill up

are :—1. To  
he Quarterly  
uit schedules,  
e Circuit, for

nit or Mission  
ce, the Super-  
ty to appoint  
e next meet-  
place shall be

## Part III.

### ADMINISTRATION OF DISCIPLINE



# ADMINISTRATION OF DISCIPLINE.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### TRIALS AND APPEALS.

#### SECTION I.

##### *General Principles.*

**212.** All our Church Courts shall be presided over by a duly qualified minister of the Methodist Church.

**213.** If the Superintendent of a Circuit be the accuser, or be otherwise disqualified, the Chairman of the District shall preside in his place. If the Chairman of the District be disqualified, the President of the Annual Conference shall preside. If the President of the Conference be disqualified, the senior qualified Chairman in the Conference (that is, senior in the ministry of the Church) shall preside. A Chairman or a President, not disqualified, may appoint a duly qualified substitute, who shall be officially of at least equal *status* with the officer whose duty it would have been in the first place to preside.

**214.** Notices may be given personally or at the residence of a party, or by letter posted to his address or last known address, or in such other manner as may be deemed reasonable or sufficient by the Committee or Court.

**215.** If any minister, probationer, or member of the Church has a knowledge or reliable information of an offence by a minister, probationer, or member, against the law of God or the rules or discipline of the Church, it shall be his duty to lay a charge before the proper authority. No other person can institute charges.

**216.** All charges shall be in writing, and a copy of them, with a notice of the time and place of trial, shall be given to the accused, at least one week before the trial, by the officer who is to preside.

**217.** If the offence be such as does not seem to require a trial in the first instance, let the officer whose duty it would be to preside at the trial admonish or reprove the accused, and if there be contrition and promise of amendment, let him be borne with; if there be no contrition or promise of amendment, or if the offence be repeated, let a trial be had. The officer who is to preside at a trial shall summon the qualified persons to compose the committee.

**218.** A Committee of Trial shall consist of five, of whom three shall form a quorum and may render a verdict. Persons preferring charges or giving evidence at a trial shall not be allowed to vote on the decision of the case.

**219.** No peremptory challenges shall be allowed, but either party may challenge for cause. The presiding officer shall decide upon all challenges.

**220.** The parties may appear and conduct a trial or an appeal, either personally or by a representative who is a member of the Church in good standing.

**221.** If an accused person do not appear after due notice, the prosecution may proceed with the trial in his absence.

**222.** The presiding officer shall cause a record to be kept of the charges, proceedings, evidence, and decision.

**223.** The Committee shall receive or may obtain any evidence or information pertinent to the case that may be available, and that may aid them in their judgment in doing justice between the parties. The testimony of non-members may be received.

**224.** The presiding officer shall decide as to the admissibility of evidence.

**225.** Any amendment in the charges, or any addition thereto, may be allowed at any time on such terms as to adjournment or otherwise as the Committee may consider just.

**226.** In all cases of trial, the presiding officer shall refrain from delivering any charge to the Committee, or from interfering in any way with their liberty of judgment.

**227.** If the Committee do not agree upon a decision within a reasonable time, the presiding officer may summon another committee and proceed as if no trial had taken place.

**228.** A copy of the decision, certified by the presiding officer, shall be furnished or sent to both parties within three days after the rendering of the decision.

**229.** If the accused be found guilty, and the offence be such as is expressly forbidden by the Word of God, and sufficient to exclude a person from the kingdom of grace and glory, he shall be expelled. In the case of a minister (other than a General Superintendent) or of a probationer for the ministry, he shall be suspended from the time he is found guilty by the Committee until the Annual Conference

shall finally dispose of the case. In the case of a member, he shall be suspended until the delay allowed for appeal has expired. If an appeal be taken, the suspension shall be in force until the appeal is decided. If there be no appeal, the expulsion shall take effect when the delay for appeal has expired.

**230.** In case of all other offences the accused, if found guilty, shall be admonished, reprov'd, suspended, or otherwise dealt with as the Committee or Appellate Court may determine. In these cases the decision shall be in force from the time it is rendered until set aside on appeal.

**231.** Either party may appeal from a decision or ruling by the presiding officer, or from the decision of a Committee, on giving notice to the presiding officer of such intention, together with his grounds of appeal, within two weeks after the delivery or service of the decision, in the manner hereinabove provided as to notices.

**232.** The officer who has presided at a trial shall not preside or vote on the appeal.

**233.** If a prosecutor or appellant do not proceed with his case, any other qualified person may be admitted to do so.

**234.** In appeal, the evidence taken before the lower Court or Committee alone shall be received. If further important evidence is available, a new trial may be ordered, or the case referred back to the Committee.

**235.** The Appellate Court may confirm, reverse, alter, or amend the decisions appealed from, or may order a new trial or a reference back to the Committee.

**236.** The judgment of the Appellate Court takes effect without any action of the Court from which the appeal was taken.

**237.** No other authority than the proper Church Appellate Court or Courts shall in any way review or interfere with the action of the lower Court or Committee.

**238.** Any decision shall have effect throughout the whole Church.

## SECTION II.

### TRIAL OF MINISTERS AND PROBATIONERS FOR THE MINISTRY.

#### *General Superintendent.*

**239.** A General Superintendent is amenable for his conduct to the General Conference, which has power to reprove, suspend, or expel him for improper conduct, as may be deemed necessary.

**240.** If a charge be laid against a General Superintendent, the President of the Annual Conference to which he belongs, or within which the offence is alleged to have been committed, shall preside at the trial. The Committee shall be composed of Chairmen of Districts, and in default of a sufficient qualified number being available, shall be completed with Superintendents of Circuits. If found guilty, he may be suspended or dealt with as the circumstances may require. Either party may appeal to the General Conference Special Committee. If there be no appeal, the decision of the Committee of Trial shall be in force until the next General Conference. If there be an appeal, the decision of the General Conference Special Committee shall be in force until the next General Conference.

#### *President of an Annual Conference.*

**241.** If a charge be laid against the President of an Annual Conference, the senior qualified Chairman of a

District within the Conference, or the President of the Annual Conference within which the offence is alleged to have been committed, shall preside. The Committee shall be composed of Chairmen of Districts; and in the event of a sufficient number of them not being qualified and available, shall be completed with Superintendents of Circuits.

*Chairman of a District.*

**242.** If a charge be laid against a Chairman of a District, the President of the Annual Conference to which he belongs, or within which the offence is alleged to have been committed, shall preside. The Committee shall be composed as in the case of a President of an Annual Conference.

*Other Ministers or Probationers.*

**243.** If a charge be laid against any other minister or a probationer for the ministry, the Chairman of the District to which he belongs, or within which the offence is alleged to have been committed, shall preside. The Committee shall be composed of ministers.

*Appeals.*

**244.** In the case of the trial of a minister (other than a General Superintendent) or of a probationer, the whole of the evidence and papers shall be laid before the next ensuing Annual District Meeting to which he belongs, and subsequently forwarded to the Annual Conference. If the decision be rendered between the holding of the District Meeting and the Conference, they shall be forwarded to the Annual Conference direct.

**245.** Either the accuser or the accused may appeal from the decision of the Committee to the next ensuing Annual



Conference to which the latter belongs, that is to say, to the ministerial members thereof in special session. The decision of the latter shall be final.

*Arbitration, Inquiry, etc.*

**246.** In case of a dispute or difficulty between ministers and probationers, or between ministers or probationers and members relative to secular business, the payment of debts, or matters not otherwise provided for, the officer whose duty it would be to preside at the trial if a charge were laid, shall inquire into the circumstances of the case, and may recommend an arbitration, over which he shall preside, or that a charge be laid, or that it be settled by process at law. If an arbitration be recommended, each party shall choose an arbitrator (who must be a minister or a member of our Church), and these two shall choose a third. Two may make an award. An appeal shall lie to the District Meeting from a decision refusing to recommend an arbitration, or from an award. If either party refuse to arbitrate when recommended, or to be bound by the award or the decision in appeal, let a charge be laid and a trial had.

**247.** If a minister or probationer shall have contracted debts which he is not able to pay, let the Chairman of the District appoint a Committee of Inquiry composed of three ministers, and if, in their opinion, he has acted dishonestly, or contracted debts without a probability of paying them, let a charge be laid and a trial had.

**248.** If a minister or probationer follow a trade or engage in any secular business that may detract from his ministerial character or usefulness, or interfere with the proper dis-

charge of the duties assigned him by the Church, let him be admonished by his senior in office, and if he persist, let a charge be laid and a trial had. Selling our own books is not subject to this provision. Ministers and probationers are strongly recommended not to become members of the secular boards of any trading company or any corporate body organized for the purpose of trade, or for the investing of other than Church funds.

**249.** When a minister or probationer holds and disseminates, publicly or privately, doctrines which are contrary to our Articles of Religion and doctrinal standards, let a charge be laid and a trial had.

---

### SECTION III.

#### *Trial of Members.*

**250.** If a charge be laid against a local preacher or exhorter, the Superintendent of the Circuit shall preside at the trial. The Committee shall be composed of local preachers or other official members within the District.

**251.** If a charge be laid against any other member of the Church, the Superintendent of the Circuit shall preside. The Committee shall be composed of members within the District. It is recommended that, except for special reasons, members of the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit be not on the Committee.

#### *Appeal in the case of Members.*

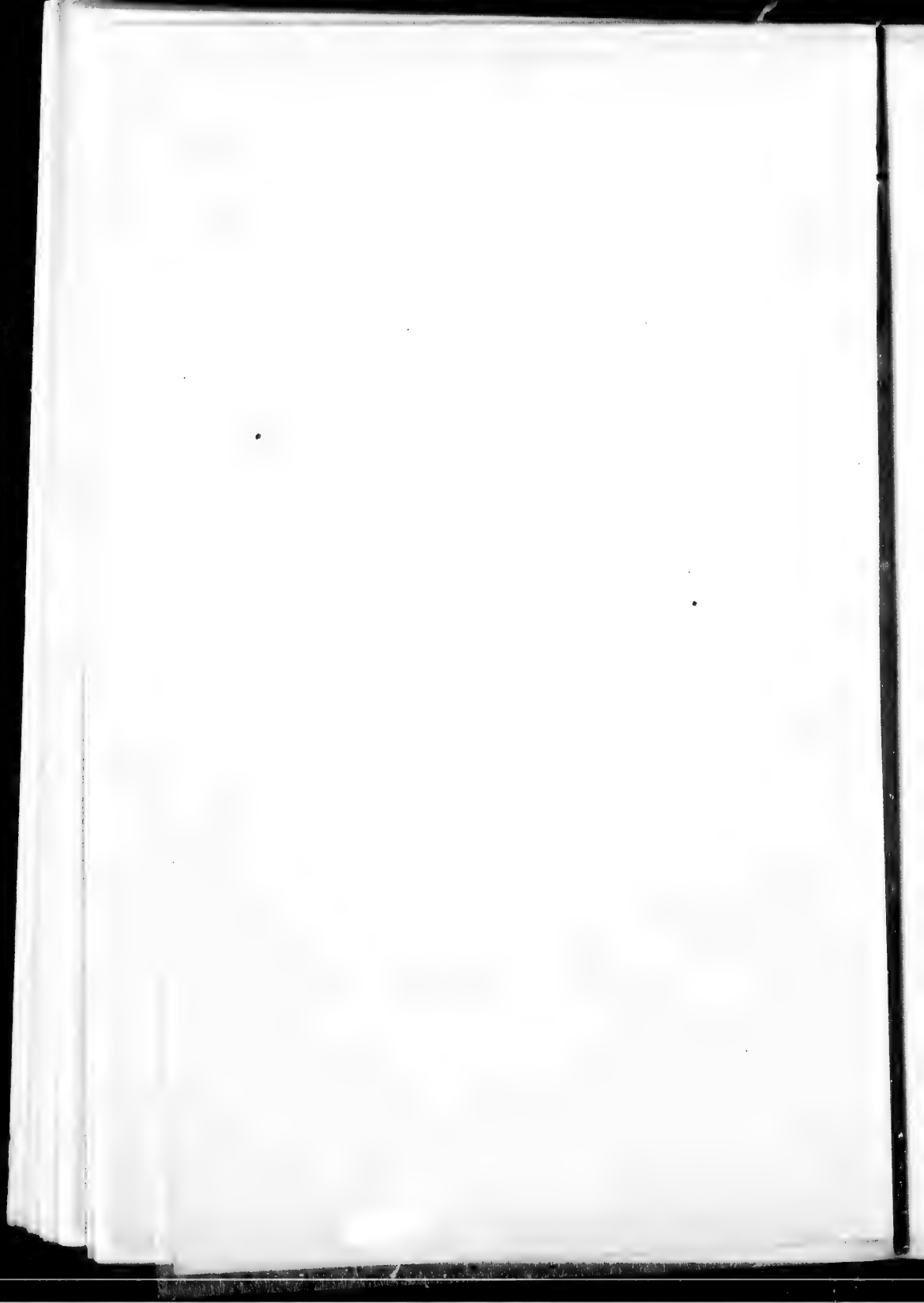
**252.** In the case of the trial of a local preacher, exhorter, or any other member, an appeal shall lie either to the Quarterly Official Board or to the District Meeting when

the laymen are present. If the appeal be to the Quarterly Official Board, and the decision be there confirmed, there shall be no further appeal. If the decision of the Committee be there reversed, the respondent may appeal to the District Meeting, and its decision shall be final.

**253.** In a case of a dispute or difficulty between members relative to secular business, the payment of debts, or matters not otherwise provided for, the officer whose duty it would be to preside at a trial if a charge were laid, shall inquire into the circumstances, and may recommend an arbitration, or that a charge be laid, or that the matter be decided by a process at law, as the circumstances may require. If he recommend an arbitration, the proceedings shall be as in paragraph 246, with an appeal as in paragraph 252.

**254.** When a member fails in business, or contracts debts which he is unable to pay, or is charged with non-payment of debts, the officer whose duty it would be to preside if a charge were laid, shall appoint a Court of Inquiry composed of three members, and if they report that he has acted dishonestly or has contracted debts without the probability of paying them, let a charge be laid and a trial had.

**255.** After such forms of trial and expulsion, such persons shall have no privileges of society or of sacrament in our Church without contrition, confession, and proper trial.



Part IV.

TEMPORAL ECONOMY.

i  
a  
u  
P  
h  
e  
b  
u  
u  
et

## TEMPORAL ECONOMY.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### SUPPORT OF MINISTERS.

**256.** It shall be the duty of the Stewards to estimate the amount necessary to meet the salary and expenses of the minister or probationer stationed on any Circuit or Mission; subject, however, to the approval of the First meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, according to the following rule:—

1. The salary of a married minister shall be \$300 per annum, exclusive of the necessary expense of board, fuel, rent, horse-keep, and incidental expenses.

2. The salary of an ordained single minister shall be \$250 per annum, exclusive of the necessary expense of board, horse-keep, and incidental expenses.

3. The salary of probationers for the ministry shall be \$200 per annum, exclusive of the necessary expense of board, horse-keep, and incidental expenses.

4. The allowances to the children of ministers will depend upon the practice of the respective Annual Conferences, under the Constitution of the Children's Fund (*q.v.* ¶ 469 *et seq.*)

## CHAPTER II.

### CHURCH PROPERTY.

---

#### SECTION I.

##### *Parsonages.*

**257.** It is recommended by the General Conference that parsonages be provided and furnished on all of our Circuits and Missions wherever practicable, for the use of our ministers and their families; and that such parsonages be secured according to our deed of settlement; or, where this is impracticable, that suitable houses be rented.

**258.** It shall be the duty of the Superintendents and ministers to use their influence to carry the above rules respecting building and renting houses for the ministers and their families into effect. In order to this, each Quarterly Official Board shall appoint a Committee (unless other measures have been adopted) who, with the advice and aid of the Superintendent and ministers, shall devise such means as may seem fit to raise moneys for that purpose. And the Annual Conferences shall make special inquiry of their members respecting this part of their duty. In case of the division of Circuits, in any form involving separate claims on parsonage property, and where an amicable settlement cannot be reached in any other way, it shall be the duty of each Quarterly Official Board concerned to appoint an arbitrator; these two thus chosen shall choose a third, to whom the whole case shall be submitted. In case either



of the Circuits concerned fail to appoint an arbitrator, or the two chosen fail to agree upon a third, within one year after said division, it shall be the duty of the Chairman of the District to appoint one. The decision of the arbitrators shall be in all cases final.

---

## SECTION II.

### *Churches and Church Property.*

**259.** Let all our churches be built plain and decent, and not more expensive than is absolutely necessary.

**260.** In order more effectively to prevent our people from contracting debts which they are not able to discharge, the erection of no new church on a Circuit shall be proceeded with without the approval of the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit in which such building is to be erected.

**261.** It shall be the duty of the Quarterly Official Board of every Circuit, where it is contemplated to build a church or churches, to secure the ground or lot on which such church or churches are to be built, according to our deed of settlement, which deed must be legally executed ; and also, said Quarterly Official Board shall appoint a judicious committee of at least three members of our Church, who shall form an estimate of the amount necessary to build ; and three-fourths of the money, according to such estimate, shall be secured or subscribed before any such building shall be commenced.

**262.** All Church property must be legally secured, and the deed registered within one year after its execution.

**263.** In future, we will admit no charter, deed, or conveyance, for any church to be used by us, unless it be provided in such charter, deed, or conveyance, that the trustees of the said church shall, at all times, permit such ministers and preachers belonging to the Methodist Church, as shall from time to time be duly authorized by the Conference or by the ministers of our Church, to preach and expound God's Holy Word, and to execute the discipline of the Church, and to administer the sacraments therein, according to the true meaning and purport of our deed of settlement.

---

### SECTION III.

#### *Record of Church Property.*

**264.** In order to prevent forgetfulness and loss of Church property, a correct inventory of all our property, whether lands, churches, parsonages, or furniture, shall be kept.

**265.** The Book Steward, for the time being, shall be the Registrar, and shall provide and keep a proper book for the purpose, which book shall be laid before the General Conference for the inspection of its members.

**266.** Each Superintendent shall return a list and description of all Church property within his Circuit, Station, or Mission, to the Annual District Meeting next preceding the meeting of the General Conference, according to the General Conference Schedule; also, the exact locality and other information needful, and whether, and where, the deeds are registered.

## SECTION IV.

*Of Trustees.*

**267.** When a new Board of Trustees is to be created, it shall be done by the appointment of the Quarterly Official Board, upon the nomination of the Superintendent of the Circuit, and shall consist of *not less than five, nor more than twenty-one.*

**268.** No person shall be eligible as a trustee to any of our churches, parsonages, school-houses, burial-grounds, or other property, who is not *a member of our Church.*

**269.** No person who is a trustee shall be ejected while he is in joint security for money, unless such relief be given him as is demanded, or as the creditor will accept.

**270.** When and so often as one or more of the said trustees, or of their successors in the said trust, shall die, withdraw, or cease to be a member or members of the Methodist Church, according to the Rules and Discipline of the said Church, the vacant place of the trustee or trustees so dying, withdrawing, or ceasing to be a member or members of the said Church, shall be filled with a successor or successors, being a member or members of the said Church, of the full age of twenty-one years, to be nominated and appointed as follows: that is to say,—to be nominated by the minister having charge for the time being of the Circuit in which the said premises shall be situate, and thereupon appointed by the surviving or remaining trustee or trustees of the said trust, or a majority of them, if he or they shall think proper to appoint the person or persons so nominated,

and, in case of an equal division of the votes of the trustees present, at any meeting of the trustees held for the purpose of such appointment, the minister in charge of the said Circuit shall have a casting vote in such appointment; and if it shall happen at any time that there shall be no surviving trustee of the said trust, in every such case it shall and may be lawful for the minister aforesaid to nominate, and the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit, if they approve of the persons so nominated, to appoint the requisite number of trustees of the said trust, by a vote of the majority of the members of the said meeting then present; and, in case of an equal division of their votes, the chairman of the said meeting shall have the casting vote in such appointment, and the person or persons so nominated and appointed trustee or trustees in either of the said modes of nomination and appointment, shall be the legal successor or successors of the said above-named trustees, and shall have in perpetual succession the same capacities, powers, rights and duties, as belonged to and were exercised by the original trustees.

---

#### SECTION V.

##### *Of Keeping Trustees' Records.*

**271.** It shall be the duty of the trustees for the time being to keep a book of record, in which the name or names of any person or persons nominated and appointed successors, and also the names of the persons so nominating and appointing them, shall be entered, and the said entry be subscribed by the said nominators and appointers.

### CHAPTER III. OF BOUNDARIES.

---

#### SECTION I.

##### *Of Annual Conferences.*

**272.** The boundaries of the Annual Conferences shall be determined by the General Conference.

There shall be eleven Annual Conferences in our work, viz.: Toronto, London, Niagara, Guelph, Bay of Quinte, Montreal, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, Manitoba and North-West, and British Columbia.

**273.** The TORONTO Conference comprises its former territory, excepting the Port Arthur and Fort William Missions, and the Districts within the boundaries of the Province of British Columbia.

**274.** The LONDON Conference embraces its former territory, with the addition of Straffordville Circuit and Kinglake Mission, both of which are attached to the Aylmer District.

**275.** The NIAGARA Conference consists of its former territory, excepting Straffordville Circuit and Kinglake Mission.

**276.** The GUELPH Conference remains unchanged in territory.

**277.** The BAY OF QUINTE Conference retains its former boundaries.

**278.** The MONTREAL Conference remains the same in territory.

**279.** The NOVA SCOTIA Conference is unchanged in boundaries.

**280.** The NEW BRUNSWICK AND PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND Conference comprises its former territory.

**281.** The NEWFOUNDLAND Conference is unchanged in territory.

**282.** The MANITOBA AND NORTH-WEST Conference comprises the Province of Manitoba and the North-West Territories, with the addition of Port Arthur and Fort William Missions.

**283.** The BRITISH COLUMBIA Conference embraces the Districts within the Province of British Columbia.

**284.** In case of a dispute between two adjoining Circuits of different Annual Conferences, or between two Conferences, as to boundaries, invasion, or the like, the General Superintendent shall endeavor to adjust the difficulty, and if he cannot do so, he shall select a committee of five ministers or official members, who shall hear and determine the matter as nearly as may be in the manner provided for trial. Either party may appeal from the decision of the Committee to the Court of Appeal, whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties.

---

## SECTION II.

### *Of the Formation of Districts and Circuits.*

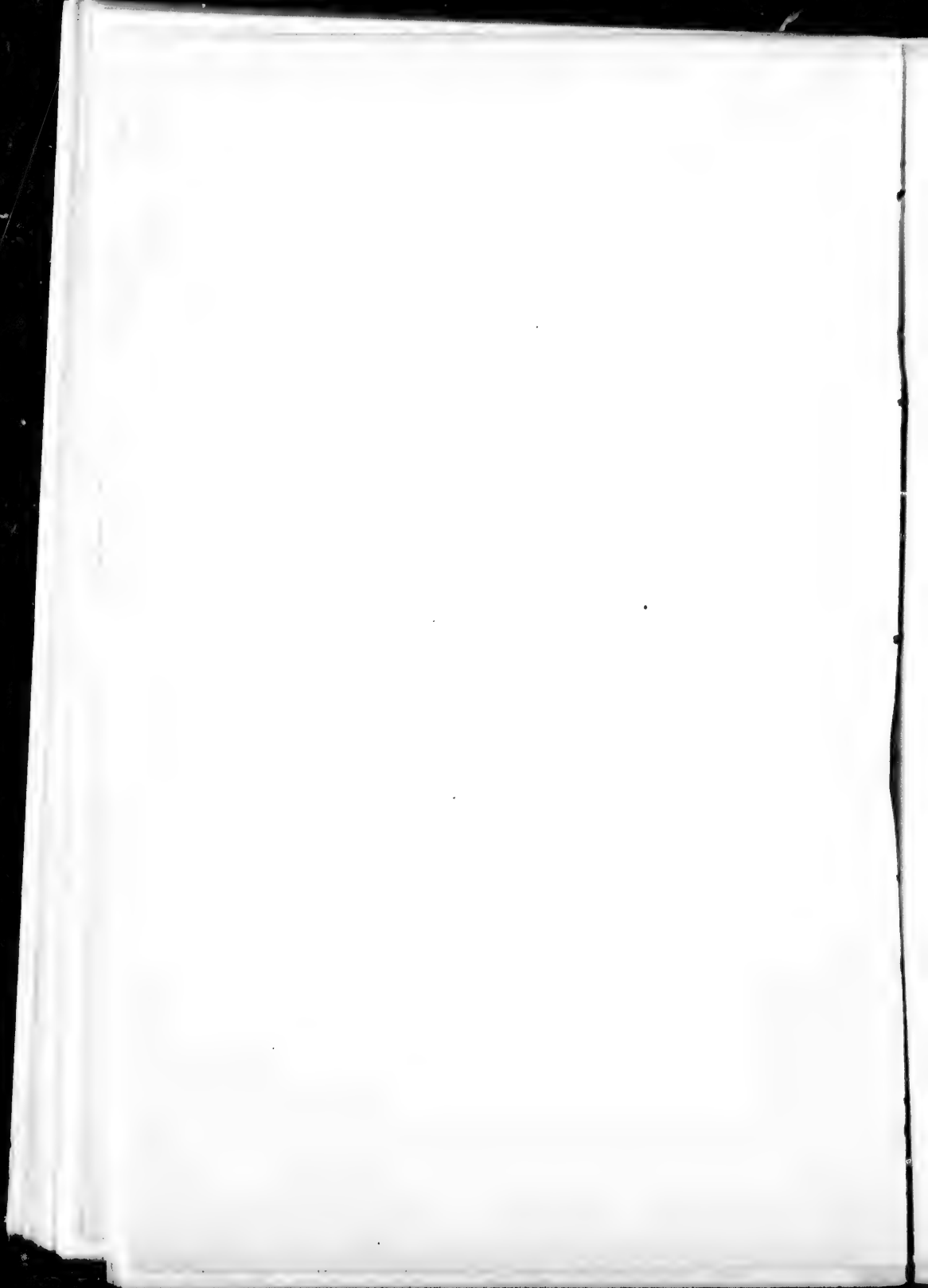
**285.** Districts are to be formed according to the judgment of the Stationing Committee, subject to the approval of the Annual Conference.

**286.** Circuits are to be formed by the Stationing Committee, on the recommendation of the District Meeting; *Provided nevertheless*, that Circuits supporting their own ministers, or probationers for the ministry, shall not be divided till such divisions have been approved by their respective Quarterly Official Boards, and their approval signified in writing by the Recording Steward; or otherwise by a *two-thirds* vote of the Annual District Meeting, when the laymen are present.

**287.** On the division of a Circuit, no minister who has travelled successively the three preceding years on such Circuit shall be appointed to either part of it: nevertheless, this rule shall not apply to those places which may be transferred in adjusting the work by the Annual District Meeting, which transfer has been sanctioned by the Stationing Committee.

**288.** No new Domestic Mission shall be formed by dividing an existing Circuit or Mission, unless by a two-thirds vote of the Annual Conference within whose boundary the change is proposed.

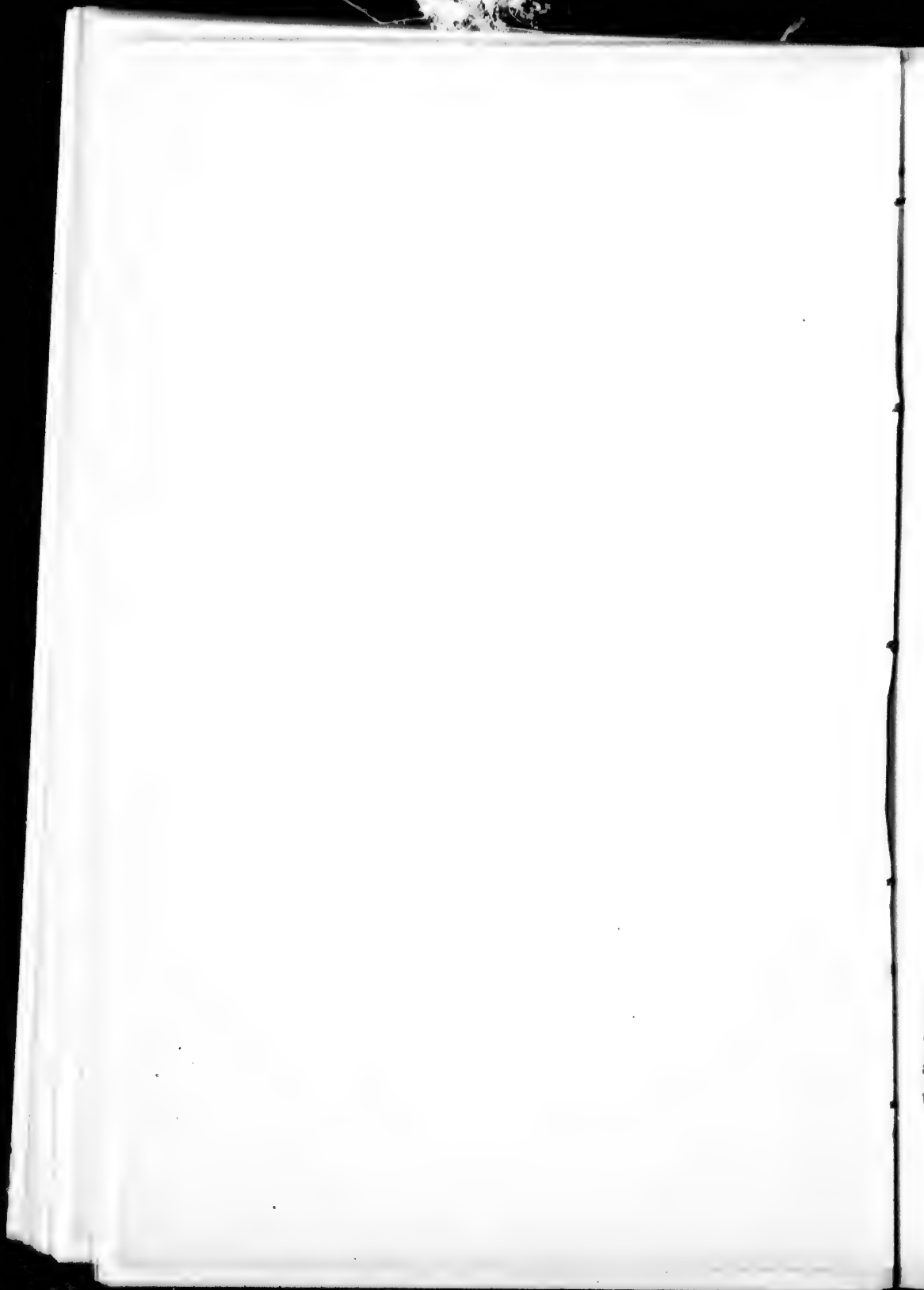
**289.** Where any new Domestic Missions are formed, a statement signed by the President and Secretary of the Conference, giving a list of such Missions, and certifying that they have been formed in accordance with the foregoing regulations, shall be sent to the General Secretary of the Missionary Society within one month after the rising of the Conference.





Part V.

EDUCATIONAL AND BENEVOLENT  
INSTITUTIONS.



# EDUCATIONAL AND BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS.

---

## CHAPTER I. EDUCATIONAL.

### SECTION I. EDUCATIONAL SOCIETY.

**290.** In order to combine in one effort the entire educational work of our Church, Societies for that purpose shall be formed on all Circuits and Missions in our work, on the following constitution :—

#### I. *Name.*

**291.** This Society shall be known as “The Educational Society of the Methodist Church.”

#### II. *Objects.*

**292.** The objects of this Society shall be to assist in maintaining our Universities, Theological Schools, and Higher Mission Schools ; to defray the expenses of the examination of candidates for the ministry in our Church, and to aid such candidates in obtaining a suitable education.

### III. *Members.*

**293.** All subscribers of two dollars per annum and upwards shall be members of the Society, and entitled to a copy of the Annual Report.

### IV. *Management.*

**294.** The management of the Society shall be vested in a Secretary and Treasurer, together with a Board of Management, to be appointed by the General Conference, one of whom shall be a General Superintendent.

### V. *Branches.*

**295.** A branch of the Society shall be organized in each Annual Conference, under the management of a Committee of such Conference, composed as follows :—

The President of the Conference, and four ministers and four laymen, and a Secretary and Treasurer appointed by the Annual Conference.

### VI. *Sources of Income.*

**296.** Sermons shall be preached on behalf of the Society, and collections taken up in aid of its funds, in all our churches and preaching places, at such time as may be directed by the Financial District Meeting.

**297.** A branch of the Society shall be organized on each Circuit or Mission, under whose direction meetings, where practicable, shall be held, at which the claims of our educational work shall be placed before our people, and collections and subscriptions taken for the funds of the Society.

**298.** All moneys refunded by students on account of loans shall be included in the regular annual income of the Society.

VII. *Division of Income.*

**299.** The Treasurer of each Annual Conference shall, immediately at the close of his Conference, transmit to the General Secretary an audited statement of his accounts for the year, and shall remit to the General Treasurers two-thirds of the net amount raised by his Conference, retaining the other third to be disbursed under the direction of the Committee of his Conference. This portion of one-third shall be disbursed by said Committee as a loan fund in loans, without interest, and secured by notes, payable within ten years to the Treasurer of the Annual Conference Committee. The General Treasurers shall disburse the funds received by them, *First*, for the payment of expenses authorized by the Board of Management; *Secondly*, for aiding the institutions in which our ministry are educated, in the following proportions:—Victoria University, Faculty of Arts, *two-fifths*; Faculty of Theology, *one-fifth*; Wesleyan Theological College, Montreal, *one-fifth*; Mount Allison Wesleyan College, *one-fifth*.

VIII. *Annual Conference Committee.*

**300.** Each Annual Conference Committee shall meet at the time and place of the meeting of its Conference for the following purposes:—

1. To consider the cases of all candidates recommended by District Meetings to attend College, and report to Conference the amount of loan, if any, to be granted to each, and the College he shall attend.

2. To examine and order payment of the approved accounts of expenses of examinations within the bounds of its Conference.

*IX. Duties of the General Secretary.*

**301.** It shall be the duty of the General Secretary to publish the Annual Report of the Society; and to take all measures possible in harmony with the other officers and boards of our Church to increase the income of the Society, and to promote the interests of our educational work throughout the Dominion. All expenditures of the funds of the Society must be made by resolution of the Board of Management, unless ordered by Discipline or by special direction of the General Conference.

*X. Duties of the General Treasurer.*

**302.** It shall be the duty of the General Treasurer to receive and account for the funds of the Society, and to disburse the same as ordered by the General Conference, or by the Board of Management through the Secretary, and to present an audited account of the same to each General Conference.

---

SECTION II.

SABBATH SCHOOLS.

*Introduction.*

**303.** For the thorough organization and government of the Sabbath Schools of the Methodist Church the following directions are given :—

1. It shall be the duty of every Superintendent minister to see that, so far as possible, there shall be a Sabbath

School in connection with each congregation under his charge; such School to be kept open, if at all practicable, during the whole year.

2. In organizing a new School, the Superintendent of the Circuit shall appoint, with the concurrence of the Quarterly Official Board, a suitable person to superintend the same, and the person so appointed shall, with the concurrence of the Superintendent of the Circuit, appoint the necessary officers and teachers, and proceed to organize the School in harmony with the following Constitution:—

#### I. *Name.*

**304.** This School shall be known as the —— Methodist Sabbath School, and shall be under the supervision of the Quarterly Official Board of the —— Circuit or Mission.

#### II. *Management.*

**305.** The management of the School shall be vested in a Committee consisting of the minister or ministers on the Circuit, the officers and teachers of the School, and not less than three, nor more than five, other persons, members of the church, nominated by the Superintendent of the Circuit at the Second Meeting of the Quarterly Official Board, and elected by said Board, who shall enter upon the duties of their office at the next ensuing meeting of the Committee of Management.

#### III. *Instruction.*

**306.** The instruction given in the School shall be the doctrines of the Word of God as expounded in the recognized standards of the Methodist Church. The Methodist Catechisms shall be taught in each School.

IV. *Officers.*

**307.** The Officers of the School shall be a Superintendent, Secretary, Treasurer, and Librarian. If necessary, an assistant in any of the above offices may be appointed. The Superintendent and his assistant must be members of the Methodist Church.

V. *Election.*

**308.** The Committee of Management shall annually elect all the officers and teachers at its regular meeting next preceding the anniversary of the School. The Superintendent of the Circuit shall nominate for the office of Superintendent of the School one or more persons, one of whom, if more than one be nominated, shall be elected by ballot. The Superintendent of the School, after his election, shall nominate the rest of the officers and teachers, and from time to time shall fill such vacancy as may occur in the list of officers and teachers, subject to the approval of the ensuing meeting of the Committee of Management.

VI. *Meetings.*

**309.** Regular meetings of the Committee of Management shall be held once a quarter, a report from which meeting, concerning the state of the School, shall be presented at the next ensuing meeting of the Quarterly Official Board.

## ORDER OF BUSINESS.

1. Devotional exercises.
2. Calling the roll.
3. Reading Minutes of previous meeting.
4. Unfinished business.



5. Reports: of Superintendent, Secretary, Treasurer, Librarian, Committees and Special Meetings.
6. Elections.
7. Miscellaneous.
8. Closing exercises.

Special meetings may be called at any time by the Secretary, at the request of the Minister or the Superintendent of the School. Due notice of the nature of the business to be transacted, together with the time and place of meeting, shall be given to each member of the Committee. No other than the special business thus noticed shall be transacted at special meetings. Where practicable, there shall be a weekly meeting of the teachers for the study of the lesson.

#### VII. *Anniversary.*

**310** A public Anniversary meeting of the School shall be held in the month of \_\_\_\_\_ in each year, when the reports of the School, as adopted by the Committee of Management, shall be read, the officers and Committee for the year announced, and such other exercises as, in the judgment of the Committee, may be deemed expedient.

#### *General Principles.*

**311.** The Superintendent of the Circuit is, *ex officio*, Chairman of all Sabbath School Committees. In his absence, the Superintendent of the School shall preside. The Superintendent of the Sabbath School shall be a member of the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit.

**312.** No person shall be permitted to retain a position as an officer or teacher whose character or religious opinions,

in the judgment of the Committee of Management, or Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit, shall be deemed a sufficient ground of unfitness for service in our Sabbath Schools.

**313.** In order that the ministers may, from time to time, visit the Sabbath Schools on their Circuits, it is recommended that an open meeting of the School be held for that purpose once a quarter; if necessary, at the time of the regular preaching service.

**314.** The Superintendent of the School shall cause the Annual Schedule to be filled up, and present the same to the *Fourth* Meeting of the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit. The Recording Steward shall prepare the Circuit Report, and forward it to the Annual District Meeting.

**315.** It is strongly recommended that the several grades of Sabbath School publications of our own Church be used in all our Schools, instead of irresponsible publications, which are often hostile to the doctrinal teachings of Methodism, and to the institutions of our country.

**316.** It is also strongly recommended that every means be employed to secure the attendance of our Sabbath School scholars at the regular services of the Church; and that special efforts be put forth, as the Providence of God may indicate, for the conversion of the children, for their instruction in catechumen classes, and ingathering into the Church.

*Temperance Pledges.*

**317.** In all the Sabbath Schools of our Church earnest efforts shall be made to inculcate principles of total abstinence from all intoxicating liquors or injurious practices,

and for this purpose the following pledge shall be provided:—

“I do hereby pledge myself to abstain from all intoxicating liquors, and from the use of tobacco in any form, also from the use of profane language, and the reading of bad books.”

**318.** It is further recommended that the Committee of Management arrange for a temperance meeting in the School once a quarter, at which meeting addresses shall be given in keeping with the above pledge, and an effort made to induce all to subscribe thereto.

*Sabbath School Missionary Societies.*

**319.** There shall be, wherever practicable, in connection with each Sabbath School, a Juvenile Missionary Society, for the collection of missionary money, the diffusion of missionary information, and the cultivation of a missionary spirit. It is also recommended that the Superintendent of the Circuit, in conjunction with the Superintendent of the School, shall secure, if possible, the presence of the Sabbath School scholars at the Annual Meeting of the Missionary Society of the Church, and their participation in its services by singing missionary hymns and presenting their missionary offerings.

*Settlement of Difficulties.*

**320.** Should any difficulty arise in connection with the School, which the Committee cannot satisfactorily adjust, the Minister, Superintendent of the School, or any three members of the Committee, may, on giving due notice to

the Committee of their intention, refer the matter of dispute to the next meeting of the Quarterly Official Board of the Circuit, when the case shall be heard and finally decided.

DISTRICT MEETING.—SABBATH SCHOOL WORK.

**321.** Each Annual District Meeting shall elect by ballot one minister and one layman to the Annual Conference Sabbath School Committee.

**322.** Each Chairman of a District shall inquire at the May District Meeting, when the laymen are present, into the condition of the Sabbath Schools on every Circuit by name, and call for the schedules, which shall pass under careful review and be tabulated for the Annual Conference.

**323.** There shall be a Sabbath School Convention held in each District, to be composed of all the ministers and probationers for the ministry in the District, all Superintendents of Schools, and two or more delegates from each Sabbath School in the District; to be held in connection with the Financial District Meeting, or at such other time as the May District Meeting may determine. The exercises of said Convention shall consist of discussions on Sabbath School matters, essays, normal and model classes, public addresses, etc.

ANNUAL CONFERENCE.—SABBATH SCHOOL WORK.

*I. Committee.*

**324.** There shall be a Sabbath School Committee for each Annual Conference, composed of one member from each District, as provided for by the last section, of which the President of the Annual Conference shall be the Chair-

man. But, in his absence, the Committee shall proceed to elect its own Chairman, and Secretary, and Treasurer.

**325.** It shall be the duty of the Committee to collect the statistics of the Districts, and prepare therefrom the Conference Report, and make such recommendations to the Conference as the necessities of the work may require from time to time.

**326.** It shall be the duty of the Secretary-Treasurer of the Sabbath School Committee to take charge of all books and papers belonging to our Sabbath School work, to act as Corresponding Secretary of the Conference, and to forward all moneys received from the District Secretaries to the General Treasurer, as hereinafter provided. He shall make arrangements for the first meeting of the Committee as soon after the opening of the Conference as may be convenient, and shall continue in office until his successor is appointed.

## II. *Annual Meeting.*

**327.** There shall be a public Sabbath School Meeting held in connection with the Annual Conference, for which arrangements shall be made by the Committee appointed to prepare the plan of public services for the Conference, at which the Report of the Sabbath School Committee shall be read, followed by addresses and discussions on Sabbath School topics.

### GENERAL CONFERENCE. —SABBATH SCHOOL WORK.

**328.** The General Conference shall appoint a Sabbath School Board, consisting of one minister and one layman from each Conference. The Board shall fill by election any

vacancy in its membership arising from death or disability. In the absence of both General Superintendents, the members of the Board may elect a Chairman *pro tem*.

**329.** The members of the Board belonging to the five Conferences of Ontario shall meet annually, at such time and place as one of the General Superintendents shall direct, for the purpose of receiving the report of the Secretary and Treasurer, and for the transaction of any necessary business.

*Collections.*

**330.** An annual collection in aid of Sabbath School work shall be taken up in all our Schools, to be called the Sabbath School Aid and Extension Fund collection. It is recommended that this collection be taken up at the open session of the School on the Quarterly Review Sunday in September, or at such other time as may be found most convenient. It shall be the duty of Superintendents of Circuits and of Chairmen of Districts to see that such collections are taken up.

**331.** The District Financial Secretaries shall receive such collections in the same manner as the other connexional collections, and transmit the same to the Secretary of the Sabbath School Committee of the Annual Conference.

**332.** The General Conference Sabbath School Board shall elect a Treasurer, to whom the Sabbath School Secretaries of the Annual Conferences shall remit the Aid and Extension Fund collections.

**333.** This Fund shall be employed in making, under such regulations as the Board may frame, grants of Sabbath School periodicals and books to Schools in destitute locali-

ties, and in promoting the establishment of new Schools where none exist.

**334.** The Ontario section of the Sabbath School Board may, if thought advisable, appoint a sub-committee or Executive Committee to make grants of books, and transact other business.

**335.** The Editor of the Sabbath School periodicals shall be, *ex officio*, a member of the Sabbath School Board, and shall act as its Secretary. He shall prepare and cause to be forwarded all necessary schedules for the collection of Sabbath School statistics. He shall, under the direction of the Executive Committee, conduct all correspondence with reference to the making of grants from the Aid and Extension Fund. He shall also, under the same direction, superintend the selection, examination and recommendation of suitable books for Sabbath School libraries, and publish and circulate catalogues of the same.

**336.** The Executive Committee shall appoint an auditor, or auditors, whose duty it shall be to examine all the accounts of the Secretary and Treasurer, and report to the Ontario section of the Board; and once in four years to the General Sabbath School Board. The said audit shall be submitted to the Annual Conferences, and published in some of the Sabbath School periodicals.

---

## SECTION III.

## THE BOOK AND PRINTING ESTABLISHMENTS.

## I.

*The Book Committee—Its Powers and Duties.*

**337.** The General Conference shall, quadrennially, appoint a Book Committee, to be composed of ministers and laymen residing within the bounds of the several Annual Conferences, as follows:—From the Toronto Conference, six members; from the London Conference, four members; from the Niagara Conference, four members; from the Guelph Conference, four members; from the Bay of Quinte Conference, four members; from the Montreal Conference, five members; from the Manitoba Conference, one member; from the Nova Scotia Conference, five members; from the New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island Conference, five members; and from the Newfoundland Conference, two members. These members shall be elected by the delegates of the several Annual Conferences, meeting separately, and with the Book Stewards and Editors shall constitute the Book Committee for the quadrennial term following their appointment.

**338.** At the first meeting after its appointment the Book Committee shall divide into two Sections, to be called respectively, the "Western" and "Eastern" Sections of the Book Committee.

**339.** The Western Section shall consist of the members residing within the bounds of the Toronto, London, Niagara,



Guelph, Bay of Quinte, Montreal, Manitoba and North-West, and British Columbia Conferences, thirteen of whom shall form a quorum for the transaction of business.

**340.** The Eastern Section shall consist of the members residing within the bounds of the Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland Conferences, seven of whom shall form a quorum for the transaction of business.

**341.** The Western Section shall have the control and supervision of the Book and Printing Establishment in the city of Toronto, and of any other that may be established by the General Conference within the bounds of the Toronto, London, Niagara, Guelph, Bay of Quinte, Montreal, Manitoba and North West, and British Columbia Conferences.

**342.** The Eastern Section shall have the control and supervision of the Book and Printing Establishment in the city of Halifax, and of any other that may be established within the bounds of the Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland Conferences.

**343.** Each Section shall elect its own Secretary, and in the absence of a General Superintendent, shall appoint its own Chairman.

**344.** The Western Section and the Eastern Section shall meet annually on or before the second Wednesday in May, in Toronto and Halifax respectively, when they shall fill up any vacancies that may have occurred in their numbers during the year.

**345.** They shall examine the proceedings of the Executive Committee and the business of each establishment during the preceding year.

**346.** They shall provide for an annual valuation of the stock, machinery, debts and other property, and annually appoint suitable persons to audit the accounts, and prepare a full and clear report to be laid before the Annual Conferences which they respectively represent.

**347.** They shall fix the salaries of the Book Steward or Book Stewards, and Editor or Editors.

**348.** Each Section shall have authority to suspend either a Book Steward or Editor for incompetency or for culpable neglect of the duties of his office, and to supply his place until the next General Conference: *Provided always*, that no such suspension shall take place except by the vote of *three-fourths* of the members of the Section.

**349.** In case of the death, resignation, or permanent disability of a Book Steward or Editor during his term of office, the Section having supervision of the establishment in which such vacancy occurs shall have power to appoint a successor to fill the office until the next General Conference.

**350.** At the end of each quadrennial term they shall cause a correct valuation of the real property, stock, machinery, debts and other property to be made, entering such property at its actual value, and report the same to the General Conference.

**351.** Each Section shall, at the close of the quadrennial period, carefully review the book and publishing business within its jurisdiction of the preceding four years, and prepare a full report of the same to be presented to the General Conference.

**352.** A special meeting of the members of either Section,

or of the Executive of either Section, may be called by a General Superintendent, or by the Book Steward and Editor, or by any three members.

**353.** All real estate and other property connected with the Book and Printing Establishment in the city of Toronto, and any other that may be acquired within the bounds of the Toronto, London, Niagara, Guelph, Bay of Quinte, Montreal, Manitoba and North West, and British Columbia Conferences, shall be vested in the Western Section of the Book Committee and their successors in office, who shall apply all profits not required in the business exclusively for the benefit of the Superannuation Fund within the bounds of the aforesaid Conferences.

**354.** All property connected with the Book and Printing Establishment in the city of Halifax, and any other that may be acquired within the bounds of the Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, or Newfoundland Conferences, shall be vested in the Eastern Section of the Book Committee, and their successors in office, who shall apply all profits not required in the business exclusively for the benefit of the Supernumerary Ministers' and Ministers' Widows' Fund.

**355.** Each Section of the Book Committee shall also at its first meeting, and at each subsequent annual meeting, appoint an Executive Committee, who shall meet half-yearly and review the business of the preceding half-year; and shall advise and decide in all matters submitted for their consideration.

**356.** The Executive Committee of the Western Section shall consist of three members from the Toronto Conference,

two from the London, two from the Niagara, two from the Guelph, two from the Bay of Quinte, and two from the Montreal, with the Book Steward and Editors. Seven shall constitute a quorum.

**357.** The Executive Committee of the Eastern Section shall consist of *five* members—three of whom shall constitute a quorum—who shall be selected from those members of the Eastern Section residing in the vicinity of the Book Room in Halifax.

**358.** Each Executive Committee shall appoint its own Chairman and Secretary, and keep a correct record of the business transacted at its meetings, which shall be submitted to the respective Sections of the Book Committee at their annual meeting.

**359.** All books which may be published by order of the General Conference, under the direction of any one of the existing book establishments, shall be furnished to the other establishment at cost.

---

## II.

### *The Book Stewards.*

**360.** The General Conference shall elect by ballot a Book Steward, who shall have charge of the Book and Printing Establishment in Toronto, under the direction of the Western Section of the Book Committee; and also a Book Steward, who shall have charge of the Book and Printing Establishment in Halifax, under the direction of the Eastern Section of the Book Committee.

**361.** It shall be the duty of each Book Steward to purchase all materials and books required for the establishment under his charge, keeping in view the mental wants of the Church, and the religious instruction of the people generally. *Nevertheless*, before purchasing plant or materials for improvement, involving unusual expenditure, he shall obtain the consent of the Executive Committee. He shall give the Committee such information as they may require concerning the state of the business, and present a quarterly statement of the affairs of the establishment to the Executive Committee. He shall also present annually to the meeting of his Section of the Book Committee a balance sheet exhibiting the financial state of the Book Room and periodicals, together with a cash account showing the sources whence the money has been received and the purposes for which it has been paid.

**362.** Each Book Steward shall conduct the business of his department in the most efficient and economical manner, and pay over to the Treasurer of the Superannuation or Supernumerary Fund such proportion of the profits as the respective Sections of the Book Committee shall determine.

### III.

#### *The Editors and their Duties.*

**363.** The General Conference shall elect by ballot an Editor, who shall have the editorial management of the *Christian Guardian*, under the direction of the Western Section of the Book Committee, and an Editor of the *Can-*

144 THE BOOK AND PRINTING ESTABLISHMENTS.

*adian Methodist Magazine* and Sabbath School periodicals; and an Editor who shall have the editorial management of the *Wesleyan*, under the direction of the Eastern Section of the Book Committee.

**364.** It shall be the duty of the Editors to make their respective periodicals soundly scriptural and instructive, and to put forth all reasonable efforts to render them the means of promoting right views on social, moral and religious questions, and of stimulating the zeal of our people in supporting all our connexional enterprises.

**365.** They shall likewise carefully supervise the printing of all books and periodicals published at the respective Book Rooms; and it is required that in all matters respecting the publication of the periodicals, the Book Stewards and Editors shall act in harmony.

**366.** The Book Stewards and Editors elected by the General Conference shall hold office for four years from the time of their election, or from one General Conference to another, and shall be eligible for re-election; but they shall continue in office, after the appointment of their successors, till the meeting of the Annual Conferences to which they belong.

periodicals;  
management of  
ern Section of

o make their  
instructive,  
der them the  
moral and reli-  
our people in

e the printing  
pective Book  
respecting the  
s and Editors

ected by the  
ears from the  
Conference to  
but they shall  
eir successors,  
o which they

## CHAPTER II.

### BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS.

#### SECTION I.

#### THE MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

#### CONSTITUTION OF THE MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

##### I. *Name.*

**367.** This Society shall be known as "The Missionary Society of the Methodist Church."

##### II. *Object.*

**368.** The object of the Society is the support and enlargement of the Indian, French, Domestic, Foreign, and other Missions, which are carried on under the direction of the Conference of the Methodist Church.

##### III. *Members.*

**369.** Every person paying annually the sum of Four Dollars and upwards, and every person collecting annually Ten Dollars and upwards for this Society, shall be deemed a member, and entitled to a copy of the Annual Report.

##### IV. *Auxiliary and Branch Societies.*

**370.** The Methodist Missionary Societies within the bounds of any Annual Conference shall, collectively, be entitled "The Auxiliary Missionary Society" for that Con-

ference, and severally shall be entitled "Branch Societies" of such Auxiliary. Missionary Societies formed in our Sabbath Schools shall be entitled "Juvenile Branches" of the Conference Auxiliary.

#### V. *Treasurers.*

**371.** Each Annual Conference may appoint a Treasurer, through whom all remittances from the General Treasurers may be sent. In case any Annual Conference does not make such an appointment, then all remittances to and from the Mission Rooms shall be made through the Chairmen of Districts of such Conference.

The Superintendent of a Circuit or Mission shall be Treasurer of the Branch Society of his Circuit or Mission.

#### VI. *Remittances.*

**372.** The money raised on any Circuit or Mission shall be transmitted, as soon as collected, to the Chairman of the District, deducting only what has been disbursed for incidental and local expenses; and the Chairman shall, in turn, remit promptly to the General Treasurer, through the Conference Treasurer, or directly, if there be no Conference Treasurer.

#### VII. *Circuit Lists.*

**373.** The Superintendent of each Circuit or Mission shall prepare annually, not later than the first day of the Annual District Meeting, a list of all subscribers of Two Dollars and upwards, also the aggregate of all collections and sums under Two Dollars; such lists to be sent without delay to the Conference Treasurer or the Chairman of the



District, who shall forward them to the Mission Rooms, together with a statement of the gross receipts, local disbursements, and remittances.

#### VIII. *General Board of Missions.*

**374.** There shall be a General Missionary Board for the management of the Missionary Fund, which shall meet annually at such time and place as it may appoint. This Board shall be composed of the General Superintendents, the Officers of the Missionary Society, one minister, to be chosen annually by the ministers of each Annual Conference, one layman, to be chosen annually by the laymen of each Conference Missionary Committee, and eighteen other persons,—one-half of whom shall be laymen,—to be appointed by the General Conference, and to continue in office four years.

#### IX. *Duties of the Board.*

**375.** The duties of this Board shall be to review the Missionary work, and apportion the funds committed to it to the respective Conferences, according to the necessities of the various departments of the work; also to make the necessary appropriations to the various Missionary Districts; *pro tanto*, that the Japan, Victoria and New Westminster and Port Simpson Districts only, shall be considered Missionary Districts, and the Central Board may appropriate directly to each of the Missions of these Districts.

#### X. *Appropriations.*

**376.** When an appropriation is made by the General Board to any particular department of the work, or for any

special object, the Annual Conference Committee shall not be at liberty to divert any part of such grant to any other department or object.

XI. *Committee of Consultation and Finance.*

**377.** A Committee, to be called the Committee of Consultation and Finance, shall be annually appointed by the General Board, consisting of the General Superintendents, the officers of the Missionary Society, and eighteen other members—nine ministers and nine laymen—the majority of whom shall be members of the General Board, who shall provide during the interval of the sessions of said Board for any exigencies that may arise. All the proceedings of said Committee shall be entered in a minute book, and reported to the General Board at its next annual meeting.

XII. *Vacancies.*

**378.** Vacancies occurring amongst Conference representatives may be filled by the Special Committee of the Conference affected; the vacancies occurring among those appointed by the General Conference may be filled by the Committee of Consultation and Finance.

**379.** In the event of the death or disability of any of the officers of the Society, the Committee of Consultation and Finance shall appoint a suitable person to fill the vacancy till the next meeting of the General Board, when such appointment may be confirmed or changed, pending the meeting of the next General Conference.

**380.** The Committee of Consultation and Finance shall also have authority to suspend any officer of the Missionary

Society for incompetency, or for culpable neglect of the duties of his office, and supply his place till the next meeting of the General Board, which shall have authority to fill the vacancy till the next General Conference.

#### XIII. *Annual Meeting.*

**381.** An annual public meeting of the members and friends of this Society shall be held at the time and place appointed by the General Board, connected with such religious services as may be deemed expedient.

#### XIV. *General Officers.*

**382.** The General Conference shall appoint the General Secretaries and Treasurers of the Missionary Society, who shall be, *ex officio*, members of the General Board.

#### XV. *Duties of the General Officers.*

**383.** The General Secretaries shall, previous to each Financial District Meeting, furnish each Chairman of a District with a schedule, to be filled up by said Chairman at the Financial District Meeting, showing the estimated income and expenditure of each Mission for the support of the ministers and preachers, the amount of missionary grant recommended by the Financial District Meeting, etc.; which schedule shall be forwarded to the General Secretaries without delay. From these schedules the General Secretaries shall prepare a tabular statement for the information of the General Board, in order that its members may intelligently and justly apportion the funds of the Society to the several Conferences.

**384.** It shall be the duty of the General Secretaries to make themselves acquainted with the entire mission-field, by official correspondence, and personal visitation when practicable. It shall also be the duty of the Secretaries to publish the Annual General Report of the Society, with a statement of the income and expenditure.

**385.** In the discharge of their duties, the officers of the Society shall act in harmony with the legally appointed courts and officers of the General and Annual Conferences: *Provided always*, that in case of any emergency arising that may require prompt action in the matter of supplying any remote Mission, it shall be competent for them, on the recommendation of the Committee of Consultation and Finance, to request the proper authorities of any Annual Conference to aid them in meeting such emergency, by appointing one of its ministers or probationers to such Mission.

*XVI. Superintendent of Missions for Manitoba and the North-West.*

**386.** 1. The Superintendent of Missions shall reside in Manitoba, and be a member of the Manitoba Conference.

2. He shall be a member, *ex officio*, of the Stationing Committee and local Missionary Board.

3. He shall travel at large through the Missions and new settlements within the bounds of the Conference; and report to the respective District Meetings, and through them to the Annual Conference, on the condition and prospects of existing Missions, suggesting changes and the formation of new Missions when, in his judgment, such action is deemed advisable.

4. He shall have authority, under the provisions of the Discipline, and after consultation with the President of the Conference and the Chairmen of the Districts affected, to organize new Missions where he deems it necessary, and to secure missionaries from the other Conferences to fill the work. He shall also, when in the Eastern Conferences, solicit subscriptions for the Church and Parsonage Aid Fund, so as to extend the work in the North-West where needed.

5. He shall spend three or four months of each year travelling within the bounds of the Conferences east of Manitoba, as the General Board of Missions may direct.

6. His salary shall be fixed by the General Board of Missions, and paid, together with his travelling expenses, out of the Mission Fund.

7. He shall be, *ex officio*, one of the members of the Central Board of Missions from the Manitoba Conference.

#### XVII. *Foreign Missions.*

**387.** The provisions of this section refer to the Missions of the Methodist Church in Japan, and may be applied to any foreign work that may hereafter be undertaken under similar circumstances.

##### 1. *Object.*

**388.** The object of such Mission work is to extend vital Christianity by raising up, as speedily as possible, a self-supporting, self-propagating Methodism.

##### 2. *Mission Council.*

**389.** 1. The foreign missionaries appointed by the authorities of the Methodist Church shall constitute a Mission

Council, which shall regulate all matters not provided for in the constitution of the District Meeting, such as—

*a.* To designate the special work of each foreign missionary, in harmony with the wishes of the General Board.

*b.* To regulate all matters relating to the property of the Society, in harmony with the wishes of the General Board.

*c.* To decide on all matters pertaining to the funds supplied by the Society, so far as they are not specified in detail by the General Board.

*d.* To review the work of each year, and prepare reports and recommendations to the General Board, together with estimates of expenditure for the coming year.

2. The Chairman of the District, appointed by the Annual Conference, shall be, *ex officio*, Chairman of the Mission Council. His duties shall be as follows:—

*a.* To preside at all meetings of the Council, to conduct official correspondence with the General Board, and be the executive of the wishes of the General Board, and of the decisions of the Mission Council.

*b.* To visit all Mission stations within the bounds of our work as often as practicable; to assist pastors and evangelists by advice and by public services; to recommend the opening of new fields and plans for the prosecution of work therein; and to do all in his power to develop an evangelistic and revival type of Methodism.

*c.* To be treasurer of all funds furnished by the Society; to keep the books, and make all reports connected therewith; and to devise means whereby the liberality of the native churches shall speedily be developed into complete self-support.

3. The Mission Council shall have power, with the consent of the Chairman of the District, to appoint one or more of its experienced members to do the work indicated in clause *b* of the preceding section, *i.e.*, to supervise the evangelistic work of the Mission.

4. The Mission Council, when so requested by the Chairman of the District, shall appoint a treasurer to take charge of the funds and the books referred to in clause *c* of section 2 above; but he shall pay out no money without a written order from the Chairman of the District.

5. The Mission Council shall elect the foreign members of the Stationing Committee of the Annual Meeting.

### 3. *Mission District Meeting.*

**390.** 1. The constitution and powers of the District Meeting shall be the same as those of the ordinary District, as in Part II., Chap. II., Sec. I., of the Discipline, so far as they can be adapted to the condition of things in the foreign field.

2. In addition, however, it shall have power to station the ministers and preachers within the bounds of the Mission—the native members electing from their ordained ministers representatives on the Stationing Committee equal in number to the foreign representatives thereon.

### 4. *Mission Conference.*

**391.** 1. When there are fifteen or more ordained ministers on the field, and the General Board or the Committee of Finance and Consultation recommends the step, the Missions shall be erected into a Mission Conference, with power to divide into two or more Districts.

2. The constitution of the Mission Conference shall be the same as that of the ordinary Annual Conference, as in Part II., Chap. I., Sec. IV., of the Discipline, with the following limitations:—

a. It shall elect representatives to the General Conference, the General Board of Missions, and other Connexional Committees, only when authorized so to do by the General Board, which shall also designate the number of such representatives.

b. It shall not in any way interfere with the administration of the General Board of Missions, which shall continue as heretofore.

3. The General Board shall have power, in the event of a Mission Conference being formed, to amend the constitution of the Mission Council, so as to fit the altered circumstances, and to say what powers it possesses shall be surrendered to the Annual Conference.

*5. Central Conference.*

**392.** 1. When the Annual Conference, or the Missions of any other form of Methodism, wish to combine with the Missions or Annual Conference of the Methodist Church, in common plans of work, it shall be lawful, with the consent of the General Board, to organize a Central Conference, composed of representatives of the Missions concerned.

2. The Central Conference shall elect its own President.

3. The Conference may take under its supervision the Educational, Publishing, and other Connexional interests, so far as they are committed to it by the Annual Conferences or Missions concerned; but never in contravention of the Book of Discipline or Rules of the General Conference;



and it shall have no authority to involve the Missionary Society in any financial responsibility, nor hold or control the property of the same without the official permission of said Society.

4. The Journal of the proceedings of this Central Conference, duly signed by the President and Secretary, shall be sent to the General Conference for its consideration.

### XVIII. *Women's Missionary Society.*

**393.** 1. For the more successful prosecution of the missionary work of the Church among women, there shall be an organization known as "The Women's Missionary Society of the Methodist Church," to be governed and regulated by its constitution, which may be altered or amended by the General Conference, if so required by the necessities of the work.

2. The Society shall work in harmony with the authorities of the Missionary Society of the Methodist Church, and be subject to their approval in the employment and remuneration of missionaries or other agents, the designation of fields of labor, and in general plans and designs of work.

3. The funds of the Society shall be raised by collections in meetings convened in the interests of women's missionary work, by securing memberships and life memberships, and by any other plans of collection arranged by the Society, but always in such manner as not to prejudice the other funds of the Church.

4. All funds raised for the Society shall be reported by the minister in charge to the Annual Conference, and be entered in a column among the benevolent collections in the annual Minutes.

## SECTION II.

## SUPERANNUATION FUND.

## CONSTITUTION OF THE SUPERANNUATION FUND.

I. *Name.*

**394.** The name of this Fund shall be "The Superannuation Fund of the Methodist Church."

II. *Members.*

**395.** All ministers and probationers of the Toronto, London, Niagara, Guelph, Bay of Quinte, Montreal, Manitoba and North-West, and British Columbia Conferences shall be members of this Fund.

III. *Management.*

**396.** The Fund shall be managed by a Board composed of thirty-two members, sixteen of whom shall be laymen who are members of the Church.

**397.** The delegates from the aforesaid Annual Conferences to the General Conference shall meet not later than the sixth day of the session of each General Conference, to consider the affairs of this Fund and elect the aforesaid Board of Management. They shall also nominate one or more persons for the office of Treasurer, and from among those so nominated the General Conference shall elect by ballot a Treasurer or Treasurers of the said Fund.

**398.** A General Superintendent shall be, *ex officio*, Chair-

man of the Board, but if no General Superintendent be present, the Board shall elect its own Chairman. It shall also elect its own Secretary.

**399.** In case of the death or disqualification of any member of the Board during the quadrennium, the Board is authorized to fill the vacancy.

**400.** The Board shall have full authority, according to the Constitution, By-laws and Regulations of the Fund, to determine the number of years to be allowed, and the amount due to each regular claimant, and to make such appropriations in all special cases as they may consider right and proper.

**401.** The Board shall appoint an Investment Committee of five, who, with the Treasurers, shall invest the capital funds under the direction of the Board; provided always that no investment shall be made without the approval of a majority of the Investment Committee.

#### IV. *Sources of Income.*

This Fund shall consist of the income arising:

**402.** From the interest of such moneys as may have been or may be invested in its behalf:

**403.** From the annual subscriptions of all our ministers and probationers in the active work, which shall not be less than twelve dollars each, one-half to be paid to the Financial Secretary at the Financial District Meeting, and the other half at the May District Meeting; and by him immediately thereafter to be remitted to the Treasurers of the Superannuation Fund:

**404.** From such moneys as may be appropriated from

the profits of the Book and Printing Establishments and from the Missionary Society:

**405.** From bequests and legacies made to the Fund. All such bequests and legacies shall be reserved and invested for the Investment Endowment Fund.

**406.** After the income from all other sources is ascertained, the principle of assessment shall be applied in an equitable manner to all the Circuits, in order so to augment the annual income of the Fund as to make it equal to the annual claims thereon.

**407.** The basis of assessment shall be the ordinary amount raised on the Circuit for ministerial support and for all Connexional funds, the Children's Fund alone excepted.

**408.** Each Circuit shall raise its proportion of the amount requisite to pay the superannuated ministers and ministers' widows their full disciplinary claim, and the Superintendent of the Circuit shall be responsible for the full payment of the same to the Financial Secretary.

**409.** The calculations for each year shall be based on the income and return of the year preceding.

**410.** It shall be the duty of the Treasurers annually to notify the Chairman of each District of the amount required from each Circuit in his District, such notifications to be made prior to the Financial District Meeting, when it shall be the duty of the Chairman to notify each Superintendent of the amount to be raised on the Circuit during the year for this Fund.

**411.** One-sixth of the annual subscriptions of the ministers and probationers shall be added to the capital of the aforesaid Fund from year to year.

*V. Claimants.*

**412.** The period for computing ministers' claims upon the Superannuation Fund shall commence from the time of their being received by the Conference for our work.

**413.** The claims of a minister on the Fund shall not be prejudiced by his having engaged in the services of any department, society, or corporation, within the Church, provided such service is rendered by the appointment of his Conference.

**414.** All ministers hereafter coming to us from other Churches shall be allowed a claim upon the Fund according to the number of years they shall have travelled in connection with our Church.

**415.** No probationer shall be admitted into full connection unless four years' subscription, at least, shall have been paid.

**416.** When a superannuated minister has commuted his claim, and that of his wife, he shall not be allowed any further claims on this Fund, although he may return to the effective work by permission of the Annual Conference.

**417.** When a superannuated minister, who is a limited claimant, shall have received the full amount of his claim on the Fund, and is restored to the active work, his further claim shall date only from his recommencement as an effective minister in our work.

**418.** All those ministers of the united body who have not yet levelled up (September 17th, 1886) shall have their claims on this Fund commence at the time of the Union, June 1st, 1884, unless they level up on the Fund within six months.

**419.** The claim of a widow shall be two-thirds of the claim of her late husband. A widow whose husband was superannuated at the time of her marriage shall have no claim on this Fund unless she had a claim previous to her marriage, in which case, should her husband die before her, the former claim shall be restored.

**420.** All children of deceased ministers shall receive twenty dollars each per annum up to sixteen years of age. When children have no natural guardian or protector, the Chairman of the District in which they reside shall make such arrangements as may be deemed necessary to meet their circumstances, and properly manage their grants.

**421** When a minister dies who was employed in the active work twenty or more years, and leaves no claimant widow, but has a child or children unprovided for, the Board is authorized to make provision for their support. *Nevertheless*, the amount shall not be more than the widow would have been allowed had there been one, and only for such a period as the Board may deem proper and necessary.

**422.** No superannuated minister shall have a permanent claim on the Fund unless he shall have travelled twenty years.

**423.** Any minister who may fail before rendering five years of effective service, shall have refunded to him the amount he has paid into this Fund.

#### VI. *Scale of Payments.*

**424.** A superannuated minister who has travelled five years shall have a claim of \$25 per year; for 6 years, \$32; for 7 years, \$39; for 8 years, \$46; for 9 years, \$53; for 10,

years, \$60. The above claims shall hold good for five years only.

**425.** A superannuated minister who has travelled eleven years shall have a claim of \$68 per year; for 12 years, \$76; for 13 years, \$84; for 14 years, \$92; for 15 years, \$100; which claims shall hold good for a period of eight years.

**426.** A superannuated minister who has travelled sixteen years shall have a claim of \$114 per year; for 17 years, \$128; for 18 years, \$142; for 19 years, \$156; which claims shall hold good for ten years.

**427.** A superannuated minister who has travelled twenty years shall have a permanent claim of \$170 per year; for 21 years, \$182; for 22 years, \$194; for 23 years, \$206; for 24 years, \$218; for 25 years, \$230; for 26 years, \$244; for 27 years, \$258; for 28 years, \$272; for 29 years, \$286; for 30 years, \$300.

**428.** All permanent claimants who have rendered thirty years and upwards of effective service, shall have a claim of ten dollars a year for each year of such effective service.

**429.** Widows of deceased ministers, being members of our Church, shall receive two-thirds of the amount their husbands would have received, according to the above scale, except such widows as were fifteen years younger than their husbands at the time of their marriage, and were married after their husbands were fifty-five years of age. Such cases shall be referred to the Board.

#### VII. *Regulations.*

**430.** Any minister who may locate and enter into secular business, and subsequently be received into the Conference,

shall not be allowed any claim for the time previous to his location.

**431.** The Board shall have power, upon the recommendation of the Annual Conference, to commute with such ministers as may be superannuated from causes which do not disqualify them for secular business, by payment of such sums as may be deemed equitable by the Board, instead of allowing them to become permanent claimants upon the Superannuation Fund.

**432.** Ministers who retire temporarily from the work on account of ill-health or accident, while they receive from the Superannuation Fund, may also receive from the Contingent Fund or Missionary Fund, for services rendered in the regular or missionary work. *Nevertheless*, in all such cases, the minister shall be required to contribute twelve dollars annually to the Superannuation Fund while thus employed.

**433.** Any minister who may be expelled from the Conference shall thereby forfeit the amount which he may have paid into the Superannuation Fund.

**434.** Any minister who shall leave the work for other employment shall thereby forfeit one-half of the amount which he may have paid into the Superannuation Fund.

**435.** No application for a superannuated relation shall be granted by an Annual Conference, except on a recommendation of a Committee on Conference Relations, to be appointed by the Conference, consisting of not less than seven members, to whom such application shall have been referred. Nor shall the said Committee, in making their decisions, take into consideration anything else than this



question, namely: "Is the applicant really worn out, or temporarily disabled, in the Itinerant service?" *Provided, however,* that in case the said Committee report adversely, the Conference may, by a vote of not less than three-fourths of the members present, grant such application.

**436.** When the claims upon this Fund for any year shall exceed the income of the year, each claimant shall have deducted from the amount of his or her claim such a sum as shall be equal to a *pro rata* amount of such deficiency.

**437.** Each subscriber of five dollars or more annually shall have his or her name printed in the Minutes of the Annual Conference, and shall receive a copy gratis.

---

### SECTION III.

#### SUPERNUMERARY MINISTERS' AND MINISTERS' WIDOWS' FUND.

#### CONSTITUTION OF THE SUPERNUMERARY MINISTERS' AND MINISTERS' WIDOWS' FUND.

##### I. *Name.*

**438.** This Fund, heretofore known as "The Supernumerary Ministers' and Ministers' Widows' Fund of the Conference of Eastern British America," shall hereafter be designated, "The Supernumerary Ministers' and Ministers' Widows' Fund of the Eastern Section of the Methodist Church," embracing the Provinces of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland and the Bermudas.

II. *Membership.*

**439.** All members of the Nova Scotia, the New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, and the Newfoundland Annual Conferences, complying with Article IV., ¶ 450, of this Constitution, shall be members of this Fund.

III. *Management.*

**440.** The representatives of the aforesaid Annual Conferences to the General Conference shall, at some time during the session of each General Conference, at a meeting held at the joint call of the Presidents of the said Annual Conferences to consider the affairs of this Fund, elect by ballot two persons—a minister and a layman—as General Treasurers of the Fund.

**441.** It shall be the duty of the Treasurers, so elected, to receive and disburse, from year to year, all the moneys constituting the *Current Income*, according to the provisions of the Constitution; and also to hold and manage, under the supervision and direction of the Investment Committee, the capital stock of the Fund.

**442.** It shall be the duty of the Treasurers to prepare and present at each of the meetings of the General Committee a particular account, duly audited, of all the business transacted for the Fund during the previous Conference year.

**443.** The Treasurers, so elected, are to hold office for *four years*, or until their successors are appointed, unless one or both should die, or resign, or become, in the judgment of the General Committee, disqualified for the discharge of the duties of the office. In any such case it shall be the duty

of the General Committee to elect some other person or persons to fill the vacant place or places until the meeting of the General Conference.

**444.** *The General Committee* of this Fund shall consist of eight members, viz:—The two General Treasurers and six other persons, that is, one minister and one layman, to be appointed annually from and by each of the said Annual Conferences.

**445.** This Committee, so constituted, shall meet annually, at the call of the General Treasurers, and *five* of its members shall constitute a *quorum* for the transaction of business.

**446.** It shall be the duty of this Committee, at each of its annual meetings, to examine carefully the reports of the Treasurers, and of the Investment Committee, of all the business transacted for the Fund, and to cause a full report of the results of such examination to be prepared for presentation to each of the Conferences interested, at its next annual meeting; also, a report embodying a summary of all the business of the four years, to be laid before the next quadrennial meeting of the representatives of the three Conferences aforesaid.

**447.** The Treasurers, together with *three* other persons, chosen by the General Committee, shall constitute an *Investment Committee*, for the management of the capital stock of the Fund.

**448.** Each Conference named in Article II. shall appoint, annually, a *Conference Committee*, composed of its members in the General Committee, and *six* other persons, one-half of whom shall be ministers and the other half laymen.

Each Conference Committee shall appoint its own Chairman, Secretary, and Treasurer, and it shall be its duty to look after the interests of the Fund in the Conference by which it is appointed, especially to examine the returns from the several Districts, to ascertain whether due attention has been given on all the Circuits to secure, in the different modes prescribed in this Constitution, the proper income for the Fund, and to call the attention of the Conference to any cases of apparent negligence. Furthermore, it shall be the duty of the ministerial members of this Committee to see that persons are not placed upon the lists of Supernumeraries in their respective Conferences, so as to be constituted claimants upon the Fund, prematurely, or without due consideration by the Conference.

**449.** It shall be the duty of the Treasurer of each Conference Committee to receive all the moneys collected in his Conference for the Fund, and to account for the same to the General Treasurers; and also to prepare each year an abstract of the accounts of the current income and the capital stock, as reported by the General Committee, together with a list of the ministers' subscriptions, and of other subscriptions and donations of *Two Dollars* and upwards on the Circuits, to be published in the Minutes of the several Conferences.

#### IV. *Current Income.*

**450.** Every member of the before-named Annual Conferences, not being a Supernumerary, shall be required to pay, a subscription of *Ten Dollars* annually, in advance, at the time of the District Meeting.

**451.** *Preachers on Trial* may pay the annual subscription for the period of their probation, either in advance from year to year, or by one equivalent payment at the end of their probation.

**452.** *Each Circuit* shall be considered as responsible for a yearly sum, equal, at least, on an average, to *ten cents* per member, including persons on trial; the number of members in all cases being taken from the published Minutes of the preceding Conference.

**453.** Every minister shall, at the first quarterly visitation of the classes, after Conference, explain the nature and reasonableness of the claims of this Fund upon the justice and liberality of our Church. He shall then enquire of each member what sum he or she is willing to subscribe, and shall enter the respective sums in the class-book, and it shall be the duty of the class leader to collect these, and also subscriptions from the members absent at the time of visitation, and to pay the amount to the Superintendent of the Circuit.

**454.** An *Annual Collection*, in aid of this Fund, shall be made in all the churches and other preaching places in the month of December, and private application shall be made by the minister to friends on each Circuit for subscriptions and donations.

**455.** The subscriptions of ministers and preachers on trial, the Circuit contributions, the interest on the capital stock, and the amount received from year to year from the Missionary Society, shall constitute the current income for each year available for the payment of annual claims.

V. *Capital Stock.*

**456.** The *capital stock* of this Fund shall consist of the amount now reported by the Treasurers as constituting the present capital stock, viz.:—\$80,000 <sup>$\frac{6}{100}$</sup> , and all sums hereafter received as legacies ; payments received under Article VI., ¶ 458, and the excess of current income above current claims in any year.

VI. *Claimants.*

**457.** Any minister being a member of this Fund, on becoming a Supernumerary, except as hereinafter provided, shall have a claim on the current income as long as he shall remain a Supernumerary in connection with either of the Conferences specified in Article II. for an annuity equal to the sum of all the annual subscriptions of *Ten Dollars* each, which he shall have previously paid to the Fund.

**458.** A widow of any minister having been a member of this Fund, except as hereinafter provided, shall, so long as she shall remain his widow, have a claim upon the current income for an annuity equal to one-half the sum of such subscription as her deceased husband shall have paid ; provided, however, that if the wife of any member of the Fund shall die, and he should marry again, he must, in order to entitle his new wife to such an annuity, pay *five dollars* a year additional for each year of his connection with this Fund previous to his marriage ; otherwise her claim shall be considered as commencing only at the time of her marriage.

**459.** Any claim upon this Fund based upon not more than *ten years'* subscriptions thereto shall not continue more years than the number of the annual subscriptions which constitute its basis ; but the claims of ministers transferred to or from any other Conference of the Methodist Church who shall have paid subscriptions to the Superannuation Fund of the Western Conferences, or to this Supernumerary Fund, and whose annual subscriptions to the two Funds shall, together, be more than *ten*, shall not be subject to the limitations of the foregoing clause. Neither shall this limitation apply to ministers received into full connection at or before the Annual Conference of 1882.

**460.** Any minister of the Conferences specified in Article II., being a member of this Fund, who shall be transferred to any other Conference of the Methodist Church, may retain the standing in connection with this Fund which he had acquired previous to his transfer.

**461.** It is provided always that, when in any year the current income shall be insufficient to meet the claims of that year in full, such claims shall be proportionately reduced by one equal percentage from all.

**462.** Any person who, by withdrawal, location, expulsion, or in any other way, shall cease to be a member of an Annual Conference of the Methodist Church, may be repaid from the capital stock of this Fund the amount of his annual subscriptions, with simple interest.

#### VII. *Change in Constitution.*

**463.** No change shall be made in this Constitution until after notice thereof shall have been given to the General

Committee, whose duty it shall be to report all such notices to each of the three Annual Conferences interested; nor then, unless the proposed change or changes shall have been concurred in by two-thirds of the members of the Fund present, and voting thereon, in the said three Conferences, the number of the contents and non-contents being carefully taken and put upon record in the Journal of each of the said Conferences, and shall be certified by the President and Secretary of each Conference to the next meeting of the General Committee. When the aggregate required number of *two-thirds* of all the members voting in the three Conferences shall be found to have been given in favor of the proposed change or changes, it shall be the duty of the General Committee so to report to the representatives of the aforesaid three Annual Conferences to the next ensuing General Conference, in order that the said proposed and requested change or changes may be confirmed by the General Conference.

---

#### SECTION IV.

#### THE CONTINGENT FUND.

#### CONSTITUTION OF THE CONTINGENT FUND.

##### I. *Name.*

**464.** Each Annual Conference shall have a Contingent Fund, to be called "The Contingent Fund of the Methodist Church."

##### II. *Object.*

**465.** The object of this Fund shall be :

1. To relieve cases of special affliction and defray extraordinary expenses incurred in the service of the Church.



2. The surplus, if any, shall be used for such objects as each Conference may define.

### III. *Sources of Income.*

**466.** The sources of income shall be :

1. Collections to be taken up on all Circuits.
2. The public collections taken up at each Annual Conference.

### IV. *Committee.*

**467.** Each Annual Conference shall elect seven ministers and seven laymen, who shall be the Contingent Fund Committee for such Conference. It shall be the duty of this Committee to consider all claims properly presented to it, and appropriate all the funds placed at its disposal to their proper objects, as directed by the Conference.

**468.** Each Annual Conference shall provide such regulations in reference to this Fund, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, as it may deem necessary.

---

## SECTION V.

### THE CHILDREN'S FUND.

**469.** Each Annual Conference may have a Children's Fund under its own control and management, subject to the following conditions and restrictions :—

1. The revenue of any such Fund shall be raised by such form of assessment as each Annual Conference may, in its judgment, consider best.

2. The Children's Fund Committee of the Annual Conference shall have the power to exempt any Circuit or Mission from the assessment for this Fund upon the recommendation of the Annual Conference.

3. The amount payable to each child until eighteen years of age shall be not more than twenty-five dollars per annum: and if in any case the Fund shall not be sufficient to pay the full amount, it shall be divided *pro rata*, according to the amount at the disposal of the Conference.

4. The claims of children whose fathers are employed on the French or Indian Missions shall be paid by the Missionary Society; provided that no missionary shall receive any allowance from this Fund who receives \$600 or more from all other sources. And the same regulations shall apply to all ministers.

5. No such claims shall be paid out of the Mission Funds in any Conference where the Children's Fund is abolished or discontinued.

6. The claimants on this Fund shall be: (a) The children of Superannuated Ministers, such as were born whilst their fathers were in the active work; (b) The children of such ministers in the active work as receive less than \$600 per annum from all other sources.

7. The Children's Fund of the Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland Conferences, may be continued on the same basis and under the same regulations as have previously existed in those Conferences, or according to such rules and regulations as they may deem best.

## SECTION VI.

## CHURCH AND PARSONAGE AID FUND.

## CONSTITUTION.

I. *Name.*

**470.** The Fund shall be known as "The Church and Parsonage Aid Fund of the Methodist Church."

II. *Object.*

**471.** The object of the Fund shall be to aid in the erection of churches and parsonages, on sites held in trust by our Model Deed, on the Stations, Circuits or Missions of the Methodist Church, and the reduction of debts upon the same, by means of loans at low rates of interest, on such conditions as will secure the earliest possible extinction of all liabilities upon the property aided.

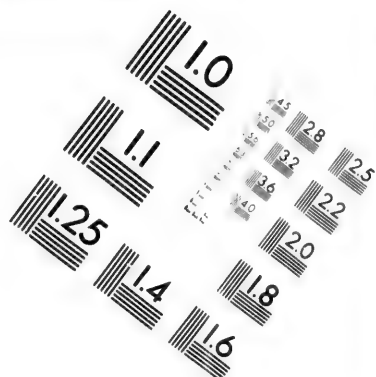
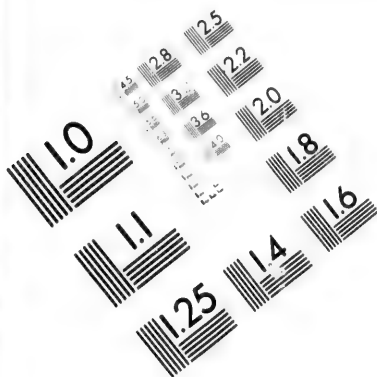
III. *Management.*

**472.** The management of the Fund shall be vested in a Board of nine Directors (a majority of whom shall be laymen), to be elected quadrennially by the General Conference. The Board shall have authority—

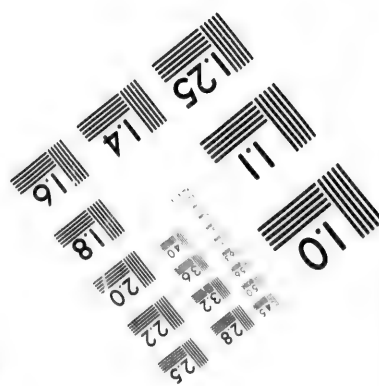
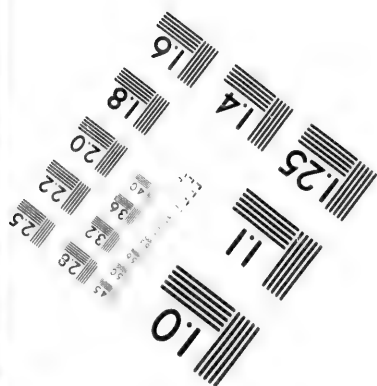
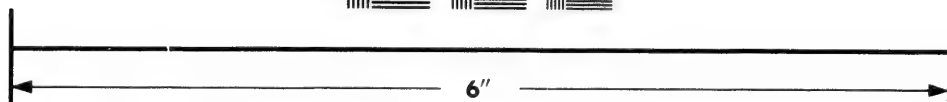
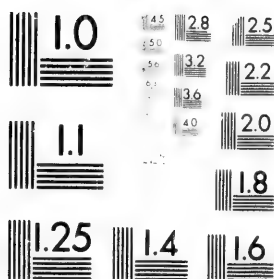
1. To make loans to Trustee Boards of churches or parsonages, in harmony with the objects set forth in the constitution and the general regulations hereinafter mentioned.

2. To receive moneys on deposit at low rates of interest for the purposes of the Fund.

3. To institute proceedings, when necessary, to foreclose mortgages, and recover loans or interest when due.



# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



4. To sell, assign, or otherwise dispose of mortgages and securities.

5. To employ such assistance as it may deem necessary for the correct keeping of the accounts, and the prompt and accurate transaction of the business connected with the Fund.

6. To fill any vacancy that may occur in the Board or its officers during the quadrennium.

7. And generally to take such steps as may be necessary for carrying out the provisions of the constitution, and the general objects of the Fund.

#### IV. *Capital.*

**473.** The capital of the Fund shall consist of—

1. Moneys or securities now belonging to the Church and Parsonage Aid Fund for the North-West.

2. Moneys or securities now belonging to any Church or Parsonage Aid Fund in any of the Annual Conferences, subject to the consent of said Conferences.

3. Legacies or donations that have been or shall hereafter be made for the objects contemplated by the Fund.

4. Moneys received on deposit.

#### V. *Revenue.*

**474.** The revenue of the Fund shall consist of interest received on account of loans.

#### VI. *Application of Revenue.*

**475.** Revenues arising from interest on loans and other sources shall be applied—

1. To the payment of interest on deposits.

2. To the payment of necessary expenses of management.
3. The balance, if any, shall be carried to a sinking fund for the repayment of deposits.

#### VII. *Reports.*

**476.** The Directors shall publish an Annual Statement for the information of the Conferences and the Connexion generally, and they shall present a Quadrennial Report to the General Conference, covering the business of the four preceding years, and showing the condition of the Fund at the close of the last financial year.

#### VIII. *Audit.*

**477.** The Board shall provide for a careful audit, by competent persons, of the accounts of the Fund; and shall publish the certificate of said auditors in connection with the Annual Statements.

#### IX. *Regulations.*

**478.** The following regulations shall be observed in regard to loans:—

1. No officer or director connected with the Fund shall be a borrower from the Fund in any circumstances.
2. The Fund shall be used for loan purposes only, and no free grants shall be made in any circumstances.
3. No loan shall exceed forty per cent. of the estimated actual cash value of the property.
4. Loans shall be made on security of first mortgage on Connexional property held under our Model Deed, with

assignment of Insurance Policy for amount equal to the loan, and the personal obligation of the Trustees as collateral. Where circumstances render it necessary the Directors may accept the personal obligation of the Trustees in lieu of a mortgage, in which case the Trustees shall give a bond for a mortgage as soon as a deed is secured.

5. It shall be a distinct condition of each loan that the property is not otherwise encumbered, and that no other encumbrance will be put upon it without the consent of the Directors, in writing, first obtained.

6. Loans may be made repayable, if judged expedient, by annual or semi-annual instalments, covering both principal and interest.

7. Interest on loans shall not exceed six per cent. per annum, and shall be payable half-yearly.

8. The Directors shall not be at liberty to relinquish or modify the claims of the Fund for either principal or interest of loans.

9. Persons who may bequeath or donate to the Fund the sum of \$1,000 or upward shall be at liberty to fix the rate of interest at which such sum shall be loaned (provided the rate be not higher than that fixed by the regulations concerning loans); and shall also be at liberty to specify such other conditions as may seem to them desirable, provided they do not contravene the purpose for which the Fund is established. When any such donation is accepted by the Directors, it shall be carried to a distinct and separate account, which shall bear such name as the donor may desire; and shall so appear in the Annual Statements of the Fund.



at equal to the  
Trustees as col-  
lary the Direc  
the Trustees in  
ees shall give a  
ured.

h loan that the  
that no other  
e consent of the

d expedient, by  
both principal

x per cent. per

to relinquish or  
ipal or interest

to the Fund the  
to fix the rate  
(provided the  
regulations con-  
to specify such  
rable, provided  
h the Fund is  
cepted by the  
and separate  
e donor may  
tements of the

10. The Directors shall make such arrangements for the proper performance of the duties pertaining to the office of Secretary-Treasurer during the ensuing quadrennium as they deem advisable, having regard to the closest economy.

---

## SECTION VII.

### THE UNION CHURCH RELIEF FUND.

#### CONSTITUTION.

##### I. *Name.*

**479.** The Fund shall be known as "The Union Church Relief Fund."

##### II. *Object.*

**480.** The object of the Fund is to relieve only such churches as have become embarrassed through the Union.

The churches to receive aid from this Fund shall be classified as follows :

1. Churches that have lost their constituency and have no prospect of regaining it, and, in cases where the property has been sold or is to be sold, the trustees are still embarrassed with the debt thereon, with no assets, or with insufficient assets to meet their liabilities.

2. Churches that are too weak to meet their liabilities, and therefore require assistance for a time in the payment of the interest thereon.

### III. *Income.*

**481.** The income of the Fund shall be obtained from collections and subscriptions which shall be taken in all the congregations of our Church, in the month of October in each year for the next four years.

### IV. *Management.*

**482.** The Fund shall be managed by a Committee appointed by the General Conference, whose duty it shall be to investigate all applications for aid, and decide upon them, and disburse the Funds at its disposal according to the provisions of Article II.

ained from  
en in all the  
October in

mmittee ap-  
it shall be to  
upon them,  
g to the pro-

## Part VI.

### THE RITUAL.



# THE RITUAL.

---

## I.

### ORDER OF BAPTISM.

#### 1. THE MINISTRATION OF BAPTISM TO INFANTS.

*The Minister coming to the font, which is to be filled with pure water, shall use the following, or some other exhortation suitable to this sacred office.*

DEARLY BELOVED: Forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, and that our Saviour Christ saith, "Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God;" I beseech you to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that having, of His bounteous mercy, redeemed *this child* by the blood of His Son, He will grant that *he*, being baptized with water, may also be baptized with the Holy Ghost, be received into Christ's Holy Church, and become *a lively member* of the same.

*Then shall the Minister say,—Let us pray.*

Almighty and everlasting God, who of Thy great mercy didst save Noah and his family in the ark from perishing by water; and also didst safely lead the children of Israel,

Thy people, through the Red Sea, figuring thereby Thy Holy Baptism ; and hast set apart water for this Holy Sacrament ; and hast condescended to enter into gracious covenant with man, wherein Thou hast included children as partakers of its benefits, declaring that “ of such is the Kingdom of heaven ” ; we beseech Thee for Thine infinite mercies that Thou wilt look upon *this child* ; wash *him*, and sanctify *him* with the Holy Ghost ; that *he*, being delivered from Thy wrath, may be received into the ark of Christ’s Church, and being steadfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in love, may so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally *he* may come to the land of everlasting life, there to reign with Thee, world without end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.

O merciful God, grant that the old Adam in *this child* may be so buried that the new man may be raised up in *him*. AMEN.

Grant that all carnal affections may die in *him*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *him*. AMEN.

Grant that *he* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. AMEN.

Grant that whoever is dedicated to Thee by our office and ministry, may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded through Thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live and govern all things, world without end. AMEN.

Almighty, ever-living God, whose most dearly beloved Son, Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed

out of His most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to His disciples that they should go and teach all nations, and baptize them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; regard, we beseech Thee, our supplications; and grant that *this child*, now to be baptized, may receive the fulness of Thy grace, and be found at last in the number of Thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.

*Then shall the people stand up, and the Minister shall read one or more of the following portions of Scripture:*

Hear the word of the Lord written in the Book of Genesis (chap. xvii. 7):

And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generation for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

The Apostle Peter declares (Acts ii. 39): The promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off.

The Apostle Paul likewise saith in the Epistle to the Galatians (chap. iii. 13, 14, 29): Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

The Lord hath by His servant Ezekiel (chap. xxxvi. 25) said: Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

Hear also the words of the Gospel written by St. Mark, in the tenth chapter, beginning at the thirteenth verse:

They brought young children to Him, that He should touch them: and His disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, He was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And He took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them, and blessed them.

*Then shall the Minister take the child in his arms, and say to the parents or friends of the child,*

NAME THIS CHILD.

*And then, naming it after them, he shall baptize the child, saying,*

N, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. AMEN.

We receive this child into the congregation of Christ's flock, that *he* may be instructed and trained in the doctrines, privileges, and duties of the Christian religion, and trust that *he* will be Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto *his* life's end.

*The Minister may close with extempore prayer:*

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God the Father, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. AMEN.



2. THE MINISTRATION OF BAPTISM TO SUCH AS ARE OF  
RIPER YEARS.

*The Minister shall say to the Congregation:*

DEARLY BELOVED: Forasmuch as our Lord Jesus Christ gave commandment to His Church to make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; and, forasmuch as *this person* here present, not having been baptized in *his* infancy, seeks now in the presence of this congregation to be admitted into Christ's Church, through the ordinance which He hath appointed for that end; let us, being gathered together in the name of Christ, and in obedience to His command, hear, for our instruction and encouragement, the teaching of His holy Word concerning this sacrament.

And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. AMEN. (*Matt. xxviii. 18-20.*)

Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. (*Acts ii. 38.*)

Ananias . . . said . . . Brother Saul . . . why tarriest thou? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord. (*Acts xxii. 12-16.*)

*Then the Minister shall speak to the person to be baptized on this wise:*

Well beloved, *thou hast* been instructed, according to Christ's commandment, in the principles of His doctrine, and by the coming hither desiring to receive His holy baptism *dost* solemnly profess, before God and this congregation, *thy* belief in the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, into whose name *thou art* about to be baptized, and *dost* confess with *thy* mouth the Lord Jesus. *Thou hast* heard the command of God by the mouth of His Apostle, Repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ; and the words spoken to Saul of Tarsus, Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord. *Thou art* also reminded that all such as are baptized into Jesus Christ are joined unto Him in one Spirit. *Thou* must therefore, for *thy* part, declare *thy* faith in Christ, and must promise in the presence of this congregation that *thou wilt*, by the grace of God, renounce the devil and all his works, and wilt steadfastly believe God's holy promises, and obediently keep His commandments.

*Then shall the Minister demand of each of the persons to be baptized, severally:*

*Ques.* Dost thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?

*Ans.* I renounce them all.

*Ques.* Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth? and in Jesus Christ His only

begotten Son our Lord? and that He was conceived of the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary? that He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried? that He rose again the third day? that He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty, and from thence He shall come again, at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead? And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic Church; the communion of saints; the remission of sins; the resurrection of the body, and everlasting life after death?

*Ans.* All this I steadfastly believe.

*Ques.* Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?

*Ans.* This is my desire.

*Ques.* Wilt thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

*Ans.* I will endeavor so to do, God being my helper.

*Then shall the Minister ask the name of the person to be baptized, and repeating the same shall baptize him, saying:*

*N*, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. AMEN.

*After which he shall say:*

Grant, O merciful Father, that *this person* whom we now receive into Thy Church by baptism, may never hereafter be ashamed to confess the Faith of Christ crucified, and manfully fight under His banner against sin, the world, and the devil; and that *he* may continue Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto *his* life's end. AMEN.

*After which the Minister shall say:*

Almighty and everlasting God, our heavenly Father, we give Thee humble thanks for that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of Thy grace and faith in Thee. Give Thy Holy Spirit to *this person*, that *he* may be made an heir of everlasting salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Spirit, now and forever. AMEN.

Grant that all carnal affections may die in *him*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *him*. AMEN.

Grant that *he* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. AMEN.

Grant that *he*, being dedicated to Thee by our office and ministry, may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded, through Thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live and govern all things, world without end. AMEN.

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be Thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. AMEN.

*Then the Minister, speaking to the newly-baptized, shall say:*

Dear Brother, *thou* hast now been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus: I exhort *thee* to bear in mind that it is

*thy* part and duty to walk answerably to *thy* high and holy calling, as becometh the *child* of light, blameless and harmless, without rebuke in the midst of an ungodly world ; remembering always that baptism representeth unto us our profession ; which is to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made like unto Him, that as He died and rose again for us, so should we that are baptized die to sin and rise again unto righteousness ; continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

*The Minister may conclude the Service with exhortation and extempore prayer.*

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost be with you all.  
AMEN.

## II.

## RECEPTION OF MEMBERS.

FORM OF RECEIVING PERSONS INTO THE CHURCH AFTER  
PROBATION.

*Upon the day appointed, all that are to be received shall be called forward, and the Minister, addressing the Congregation, shall say:*

Dearly beloved brethren, the Scriptures teach us that the Church is the household of God, the body of which Christ is the Head, and that it is the design of the Gospel to bring together, in one, all who are in Christ. The fellowship of the Church is the communion which its members enjoy one with another. The ends of this fellowship are the maintenance of sound doctrine, and of the ordinance of Christian worship, and the exercise of that power of godly admonition and discipline which Christ has committed to His Church for the promotion of holiness.

It is the duty of all men to unite in this fellowship, for it is only those that be "planted in the house of the Lord, that shall flourish in the courts of our God." Their more particular *duties* are to promote peace and unity; to bear one another's burdens; to prevent each other's stumbling; to seek the intimacy of friendly society among themselves; to continue steadfast in the faith and worship of the Gospel; and to pray and sympathize with each other. Among their *privileges* are peculiar incitements to holiness from the hearing of God's Word, and sharing in Christ's ordinances; the being placed under the watchful care of pastors, and the

enjoyment of the blessings which are only promised to those who are of the household of faith. Into this holy fellowship the persons before you, who have already received the sacrament of baptism, and having been for three months on trial, come seeking admission. We now propose, in the fear of God, to question them as to their faith and purposes, that you may know that they are proper persons to be admitted into the Church.

*Then the Minister may address the applicants in the following or similar language.*

Dearly beloved, you come hither seeking the great privilege of union with the Church our Saviour has purchased with His own blood. We rejoice in the grace of God vouchsafed unto you in that He has called you to be His *followers*, and thus far you have run well. You have heard how blessed are the privileges and how solemn are the duties of membership in Christ's Church; and before you are fully admitted thereto, it is proper that you do here publicly renew your vows, confess your faith, and declare your purposes, by answering the following questions:—

*Ques.* Do you here, in the presence of God and of this congregation, renew the solemn consecration of yourself to God, and take upon you the sacred obligation involved and set forth in the holy ordinance of baptism, and do you purpose that in heart and life, in death and for ever, you will be a true servant of God and of Christ?

*Ans.* I do—such is my purpose, by God's help.

*Ques.* Do you believe in our Lord Jesus Christ, as the only, and all-sufficient, propitiation for the sins of mankind, and do you look to Him for the remission of sin and eternal life?

*Ans.* Such is my faith and hope.

*Ques.* Do you believe in the inspiration and divine authority of the Holy Scriptures, and accept the same as a sufficient rule of faith and practice ?

*Ans.* I do.

*Ques.* Will you cheerfully be governed by the rules of the Methodist Church, hold sacred the ordinances of God, and endeavor, as much as in you lies, to promote the welfare of your brethren, and the advancement of the Redeemer's kingdom ?

*Ans.* I will.

*Ques.* Will you contribute of your earthly substance, according to your ability, to the support of the Gospel and the various benevolent enterprises of the Church ?

*Ans.* I will.

*Then the Minister, addressing the Church, shall say :*

Brethren, you have heard the responses given to our inquiries. Have any of you any reason to allege why these persons should not be received into full membership in the Church ?

*No objection being alleged, the Minister shall say to the Candidates :*

We welcome you to the communion of the Church of God ; and, in testimony of our Christian affection and the cordiality with which we receive you, I hereby extend to you the right hand of fellowship ; and may God grant that you may be faithful and useful members of the Church militant, until you are called to the fellowship of the Church triumphant, which is "without fault before the throne of God."

*Then shall the Minister offer extempore prayer.*



## III.

## THE LORD'S SUPPER.

## ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE LORD'S SUPPER.

*While the collection for the poor is being taken up, the Minister shall say one or more of these sentences:*

Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. (*Matt. v. 16.*)

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal. (*Matt. vi. 19, 20.*)

Whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. (*Matt. vii. 12.*)

Not every one that saith unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of My Father which is in heaven. (*Matt. vii. 21.*)

Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord: Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold. (*Luke xix. 8.*)

He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. (*2 Cor. ix. 6, 7.*)

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith. (*Gal. vi. 10.*)

But godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. (*1 Tim. vi. 6, 7.*)

Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life. (*1 Tim. vi. 17-19.*)

For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have showed toward His name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. (*Heb. vi. 10.*)

But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. (*Heb. xiii. 16.*)

But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? (*1 John iii. 17.*)

He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord, and that which he hath given will He pay him again. (*Prov. xix. 17.*)

Blessed is he that considereth the poor : the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. (*Psalm xli. 1.*)

*While these sentences are being read, some fit person, appointed for that purpose, shall receive the alms for the poor ; and then bring them to the Minister, who shall place them upon the table.*

*After which the Minister shall say :*

Ye that do truly and earnestly repent of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbors, and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking from henceforth in His holy ways ; draw near with faith, and take this holy sacrament to your comfort ; and make your humble confession to Almighty God, meekly kneeling upon your knees.

*Then shall this general confession be made by the Minister in the name of all those that are minded to receive the Holy Communion, both he and all the people devoutly kneeling and saying :*

Almighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, Judge of all men : we acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins, which we from time to time most grievously have committed, by thought, word, and deed, against Thy Divine Majesty, provoking most justly Thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent and are heartily sorry for these our misdoings ; the remembrance of them is grievous unto us. Have mercy upon us, have mercy upon us, most merciful Father ; for Thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ's sake, forgive us all that is past, and grant that we may ever hereafter serve and please Thee in newness of life, to the honor and glory of Thy name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.

*Then shall the Minister say:*

O Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who of Thy great mercy hast promised forgiveness of sins to all them that with hearty repentance and true faith turn unto Thee: have mercy upon us; pardon and deliver us from all our sins, confirm and strengthen us in all goodness, and bring us to everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.

*The Collect.*

Almighty God, unto whom all hearts are open, all desires known, and from whom no secrets are hid: cleanse the thoughts of our hearts by the inspiration of Thy Holy Spirit, that we may perfectly love Thee, and worthily magnify Thy holy name, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

*Then shall the Minister say:*

It is very meet, right, and our bounden duty, that we should at all times and in all places give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, Holy Father, Almighty, Everlasting God.

Therefore, with angels and archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnify Thy glorious name, evermore praising Thee and saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Hosts, heaven and earth are full of Thy glory. Glory be to Thee, O Lord most high. AMEN.

We do not presume to come to this Thy table, O merciful God, trusting in our own righteousness, but in Thy manifold and great mercies. We are not worthy so much as to gather up the crumbs under Thy table. But Thou art the same Lord, whose property is always to have mercy. Grant us,

therefore, gracious Lord, so to eat the flesh of Thy dear Son Jesus Christ, and to drink His blood, that our sinful souls and bodies may be made clean by His death, and washed through His most precious blood, that we may evermore dwell in Him, and He in us. AMEN.

*Then the Minister shall offer the Prayer of Consecration as followeth :*

Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who of Thy tender mercy didst give Thine only Son Jesus Christ to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption; who made there, by His oblation of Himself once offered, a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world; and did institute, and in His holy Gospel command us to continue, a perpetual memory of that His precious death, until His coming again: hear us, O merciful Father, we most humbly beseech Thee, and grant that we, receiving these Thy creatures of bread and wine, according to Thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ's holy institution, in remembrance of His death and passion, may be partakers of His most blessed body and blood; who, in the same night that He was betrayed, took bread; and when He had given thanks, He brake it and gave it to His disciples, saying, Take, eat; this is My body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of Me. Likewise after supper He took the cup; and when He had given thanks He gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this; for this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for you, and for many, for the remission of sins; this do ye, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of Me. AMEN.

*Then shall the Minister or Ministers first receive the Communion in both kinds: and proceed to deliver the same to the people also, in order, into their uncovered hands. And when he delivereth the bread he shall say:*

The body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve *thy soul and body* unto everlasting life. Take and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for thee, and feed on Him in *thy heart* by faith, with thanksgiving.

*And the Minister that delivereth the cup shall say:*

The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve *thy soul and body* unto everlasting life. Drink of this in remembrance that Christ's blood was shed for thee, and be thankful.

*If the consecrated bread or wine be all spent before all have communed, the Minister may consecrate more by repeating the Prayer of Consecration.*

*When all have communed, the Minister shall return to the Lord's Table, and place upon it what remaineth of the consecrated elements, covering the same with a fair linen cloth.*

*Then may the Minister say the Lord's Prayer: the people repeating after him every petition.*

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be Thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever and ever. AMEN.

*After which may be said as followeth:*

O Lord, our heavenly Father, we Thy humble servants desire Thy Fatherly goodness mercifully to accept this our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching Thee to grant that, by the merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His blood, we and Thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of His passion. And here we offer and present unto Thee, O Lord, ourselves, our souls and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto Thee; humbly beseeching Thee that all we who are partakers of this holy communion may be filled with Thy grace and heavenly benediction. And although we be unworthy, through our manifold sins, to offer unto Thee any sacrifice, yet we beseech Thee to accept this our bounden duty and service; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Jesus Christ our Lord; by whom, and with whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honor and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. AMEN.

*Then may be said:*

Glory be to God on high, and on earth peace, good will towards men. We praise Thee, we bless Thee, we worship Thee, we glorify Thee, we give thanks to Thee for Thy great glory, O Lord God, heavenly King, God the Father Almighty.

O Lord, the only begotten Son, Jesus Christ; O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, that takest away

the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayer. Thou that sittest at the right hand of God the Father, have mercy upon us. For Thou only art holy, Thou only art the Lord; Thou only, O Christ, with the Holy Ghost, are most high in the glory of God the Father. AMEN.

*Then the Minister, if he see it expedient, may offer an extempore prayer; and afterwards shall let the people depart with this blessing:*

May the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. AMEN.

*N. B.—If the Minister be straitened for time, he may omit any part of the Service, except the Prayer of Consecration.*



## IV.

## MATRIMONY.

## FORM OF THE SOLEMNIZATION OF MATRIMONY.

*First, the banns of all that are to be married must be published in the Congregation according to law, unless in cases where special license has been obtained.*

*At the time appointed for the solemnization of matrimony, the persons to be married standing together, the man at the right hand of the woman, the Minister shall say:*

DEARLY BELOVED: We are gathered together here, in the sight of God, and in the presence of these witnesses, to join together this man and this woman in holy matrimony, which is an honorable estate, instituted of God in the time of man's innocency, signifying unto us the mystical union that is betwixt Christ and His Church; which holy estate Christ adorned and beautified with His presence, and first miracle that He wrought in Cana of Galilee, and is commended of St. Paul to be honorable among all men; and therefore is not by any to be enterprised or taken in hand unadvisedly, but reverently, discreetly, advisedly, and in the fear of God.

Into which holy estate these two persons present come now to be joined. Therefore, if any one can show any just cause why they may not lawfully be joined together, let him now speak, or else hereafter forever hold his peace.

*And also speaking unto the persons that are to be married, he shall say:*

I require and charge you both (as you will answer at the dreadful day of judgment, when the secrets of all hearts

shall be disclosed), that if either of you know any impediment why you may not be lawfully joined together in matrimony, you do now confess it. For be ye well assured, that so many as are coupled together otherwise than as God's Word doth allow, are not joined together by God, neither is their matrimony lawful.

*If no impediment is alleged, then shall the Minister say unto the man:*

*M*, wilt thou have this woman to be thy wedded wife, to live together after God's ordinance, in the holy estate of matrimony? Wilt thou love her, comfort her, honor and keep her, in sickness and in health, and forsaking all other, keep thee only unto her, so long as ye both shall live?

*The man shall answer:*

I WILL.

*Then shall the Minister say unto the woman:*

*N*, wilt thou have this man to be thy wedded husband, to live together after God's ordinance, in the holy estate of matrimony? Wilt thou love him, honor and keep him, in sickness and in health; and forsaking all other, keep thee only unto him, so long as ye both shall live?

*The woman shall answer.*

I WILL.

*Then the Minister shall cause the man, with his right hand, to take the woman by the right hand, and to say after him as followeth:*

I, *M*, take thee *N*, to be my wedded wife, to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better for worse, for richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish,

till death us do part, according to God's holy ordinance;  
and thereto I plight thee my faith.

*Then shall they loose their hands, and the woman, with her right hand,  
taking the man by his right hand, shall likewise say after the  
Minister:*

I, *N*, take thee *M*, to be my wedded husband, to have  
and to hold, from this day forward, for better for worst, for  
richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to  
cherish, till death us do part, according to God's holy ordi-  
nance; and thereto I plight thee my faith.

*When the parties desire to be married with a ring, the following form  
may be used:—The man, placing the ring upon the fourth finger  
of the woman's left hand, shall say after the Minister:*

With this ring, a token and pledge of the vow and  
covenant now made between me and thee, I do thee wed, in  
the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy  
Ghost.

*Then shall the Minister say:*

Let us pray.

O Eternal God, Creator and Preserver of all mankind,  
Giver of all spiritual grace, the Author of everlasting life:  
send Thy blessing upon these Thy servants, this man and  
this woman, whom we bless in Thy name; that as Isaac and  
Rebecca lived faithfully together, so these persons may  
surely perform and keep the vow and covenant betwixt  
them made, and may ever remain in perfect love and peace  
together, and live according to Thy laws, through Jesus  
Christ our Lord. AMEN.

*Then shall the Minister say:*

O God of Abraham, God of Isaac, God of Jacob, bless this man and this woman, and sow the seed of eternal life in their hearts, that whatsoever in Thy holy Word they shall profitably learn, they may indeed fulfil the same. Look, O Lord, mercifully on them from heaven, and bless them. And as Thou didst send Thy blessings upon Abraham and Sarah, to their great comfort; so vouchsafe to send Thy blessings upon this man and this woman, that they, obeying Thy will, and always being in safety under Thy protection, may abide in Thy love until their lives' end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.

*Then shall the Minister join their right hands together, and say:*

Those whom God hath joined together let no man put asunder.

Forasmuch as *M* and *N* have consented together in holy wedlock, and have witnessed the same before God and this company, and thereto have pledged their faith either to other, and have declared the same by joining of hands, and by the giving and receiving of a ring, I pronounce that they are husband and wife together,—In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. AMEN.

*And the Minister shall add this blessing:*

God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Ghost, bless, preserve, and keep you; the Lord mercifully with His favor look upon you, and so fill you with all spiritual benediction and grace, that ye may so live together in this life

that in the world to come ye may have life everlasting.  
AMEN.

*Then shall the Minister say:*

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be Thy name.  
Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in  
heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive  
us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against  
us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from  
evil. AMEN.

---

V.

BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

FORM FOR THE BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

[N.B.—The following or some other solemn service shall be used.]

*The Minister meeting the corpse, and going before it, shall say:*

I am the resurrection, and the life, saith the Lord; he  
that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he  
live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never  
die. (*John xi. 25, 26.*)

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand  
at the latter day upon the earth: and though after my skin  
worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:  
whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold,  
and not another. (*Job xix. 25, 26, 27.*)

We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we

can carry nothing out. The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. (*1 Tim. vi. 7; Job i. 21.*)

*At the grave, when the corpse is laid in the earth, the Minister shall say:*

Man, that is born of a woman, hath but a short time to live, and is full of misery. He cometh up, and is cut down as a flower; he fleeth as it were a shadow, and never continueth in one stay.

In the midst of life we are in death; of whom may we seek for succor, but of Thee, O Lord, who for our sins art justly displeased?

Yet, O Lord God most holy, O Lord most mighty, O holy and most merciful Saviour, deliver us not into the bitter pains of eternal death.

Thou knowest, Lord, the secrets of our hearts; shut not Thy merciful ears to our prayers, but spare us, Lord most holy, O God most mighty, O holy and merciful Saviour, Thou most worthy Judge eternal, and suffer us not at our last hour for any pains of death to fall from Thee.

*Then while the earth shall be cast upon the body by some standing by, the Minister shall say:*

Forasmuch as it has pleased Almighty God in His wise providence to take out of the world the soul of the departed, we therefore commit *his* body to the ground; earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust; looking for the general resurrection in the last day, and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ; at whose second coming in glorious majesty to judge the world, the earth

and the sea shall give up their dead ; and the corruptible body of those who sleep in Him shall be changed and made like unto His own glorious body ; according to the mighty working whereby He is able to subdue all things unto Himself.

*Then shall be said :*

I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them.

*Then shall the Minister say :*

Lord have mercy upon us,  
 Christ have mercy upon us,  
 Lord have mercy upon us.

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be Thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. AMEN.

*The Collect.*

O merciful God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is the resurrection and the life ; in whom whosoever believeth shall live, though he die, and whosoever liveth and believeth in Him shall not die eternally: we meekly beseech Thee, O Father, to raise us from the death of sin unto the life of righteousness ; that when we shall depart this life we may rest in Him ; and, at the general resurrection at the last day, we may be found acceptable in Thy

sight, and receive that blessing which Thy well-beloved Son shall then pronounce to all that love and fear Thee, saying, Come, ye blessed children of my Father, receive the kingdom prepared for you from the beginning of the world. Grant this, we beseech Thee, O merciful Father, through Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer. AMEN.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with you all evermore. AMEN.

---

## VI.

## ORDINATION.

## THE FORM OF ORDAINING MINISTERS.

[When the day appointed for the ordination of Ministers is come, there shall be a Sermon, or Exhortation, declaring the duty and office of such as come to be admitted Ministers, how necessary that order is in the Church of Christ, and also how the people ought to esteem them in their office.]

*After which one of the Ministers shall present unto the General Superintendent or President all them that are to be ordained :*

I present unto you these persons present to be ordained ministers.

*Then their names being read aloud, the General Superintendent or President shall say unto the people :*

Brethren, these are they whom we purpose, God willing, this day to ordain ministers. For, after due examination, we find not to the contrary, but that they are lawfully



-beloved Son  
Thee, saying,  
ve the king-  
f the world.  
her, through  
MEN.

e love of God,  
you all ever-

ERS.

ministers is come,  
ng the duty and  
how necessary  
how the people

General Super-  
rdained :

o be ordained

uperintendent or

God willing,  
examination,  
are lawfully

called to this function and ministry, and that they are persons meet for the same. But if there be any of you who knoweth any impediment or crime in any of them, for which he ought not to be received in this holy ministry, let him come forth in the name of God, and show what the crime or impediment is.

[If any crime or impediment be objected, the General Superintendent or President shall surcease from ordaining that person until such time as the party accused shall be found clear of the crime.]

*Then shall be said the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, as followeth :*

*The Collect :*

Almighty God, Giver of all good things, who by the Holy Spirit hast appointed ministers in Thy Church ; mercifully behold these Thy servants now called to the office of ministers, and replenish them so with the truth of Thy doctrine, and adorn them with innocency of life, that, both by word and good example, they may faithfully serve Thee in this office, to the glory of Thy name, and the edification of Thy Church, through the merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, world without end. AMEN.

*The Epistle (Eph. iv. 7-13.)*

Unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended

up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.) And He gave some, apostles ; and some, prophets ; and some, evangelists ; and some, pastors and teachers ; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ : till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.

*The Gospel (St. John x. 1-16):*

Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth ; and the sheep hear his voice : and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him : for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him : for they know not the voice of strangers. This parable spake Jesus unto them : but they understood not what things they were which He spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers : but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door : by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy : I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd : the good shepherd

giveth his life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine. As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

*And that done, the General Superintendent or President shall say unto them as hereafter followeth:*

You have heard, brethren, as well in your private examination as in the exhortation which was now made to you, and in the holy lessons taken out of the Gospel, and the writings of the apostles, of what dignity and of how great importance this office is whereunto you are called. And now again, we exhort you in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you have in remembrance into how high a dignity, and to how weighty an office you are called: that is to say, to be messengers, watchmen, and stewards of the Lord; to teach and to premonish, to feed, and provide for the Lord's family; to seek for Christ's sheep that are dispersed abroad, and for His children who are in the midst of this evil world, that they may be saved through Christ for ever.

Have always, therefore, in remembrance how great a

treasure is committed to your charge. For they are the sheep of Christ, which He bought with His death, and for whom He shed His blood. The Church and congregation whom you must serve is His spouse and His body. And if it shall happen that the same Church, or any member thereof, do take any hurt or hindrance by reason of your negligence, you know the greatness of the fault, and also the horrible punishment that will ensue. Wherefore consider with yourselves the end of the ministry towards the children of God, towards the spouse and body of Christ; and see that you never cease your labor, your care and diligence, until you have done all that lieth in you, according to your bounden duty, to bring all such as are or shall be committed to your charge, unto that agreement in the faith and knowledge of God, and to that ripeness and perfectness of age in Christ, that there be no place left among you, either for error in religion, or for viciousness in life.

Forasmuch, then, as your office is both of so great excellency, and of so great difficulty, you see with how great care and study you ought to apply yourselves, as well that you may show yourselves dutiful and thankful unto that Lord who hath placed you in so high a dignity, as also to beware that neither you yourselves offend, nor be occasion that others offend. Howbeit you cannot have a mind and will thereto of yourselves, for that will and ability is given of God alone; therefore you ought, and have need, to pray earnestly for His Holy Spirit. And seeing that you cannot compass the doing of so weighty a work, pertaining to the salvation of man, but with doctrine and exhortation taken out of the Holy Scriptures, and with a life agreeable

to the same, consider how studious you ought to be in reading and learning the Scriptures, and in framing the manners both of yourselves and of them that specially pertain unto you, according to the rule of the same Scriptures; and, for this self-same cause, how you ought to forsake and set aside (as much as you may) all worldly cares and studies.

We have good hope that you have all weighed and pondered these things long before this time: and that you have clearly determined, by God's grace, to give yourselves wholly to this office, whereunto it has pleased God to call you; so that, as much as lieth in you, you will apply yourselves wholly to this one thing, and draw all your care and studies this way, and that you will continue to pray to God the Father, by the mediation of our only Saviour, Jesus Christ, for the heavenly assistance of the Holy Ghost; that, by the daily reading and weighing of the Scriptures, you may wax riper and stronger in your ministry; and that you may so endeavor yourselves, from time to time, to sanctify the lives of you and yours, and to fashion them after the rule and doctrine of Christ, that you may be wholesome and godly examples and patterns for the people to follow.

And now that this present congregation of Christ here assembled may also understand your minds and wills in these things, and that this your promise may the more move you to do your duties; you shall answer plainly to these things which we, in the name of God and His Church, shall demand of you touching the same.

Do you think, in your heart, that you are truly called,

according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ, to the office of a minister?

*Ans.* I think so.

*The General Superintendent or President.* Are you persuaded that the Holy Scriptures contain sufficiently all doctrines required of necessity for eternal salvation through faith in Jesus Christ? And are you determined out of the said Scriptures to instruct the people committed to your charge, and to teach nothing as required of necessity to eternal salvation, but that which you shall be persuaded may be concluded and proved by the Scriptures?

*Ans.* I am so persuaded, and have so determined, by God's grace.

*The General Superintendent or President.* Will you then give your faithful diligence always so to minister the doctrines, and sacraments, and discipline of Christ, as the Lord hath commanded?

*Ans.* I will do so, by the help of the Lord.

*The General Superintendent or President.* Will you be ready, with all faithful diligence, to banish and drive away all erroneous and strange doctrines contrary to God's Word; and to use both public and private monitions and exhortations, as well to the sick as to the whole within your charge, as need shall require and occasion shall be given?

*Ans.* I will, the Lord being my helper.

*The General Superintendent or President.* Will you be diligent in prayers, and in reading of the Holy Scriptures, and in such studies as help to the knowledge of the same, laying aside the study of the world and the flesh?

*Ans.* I will endeavor so to do, the Lord being my helper.

*The General Superintendent or President.* Will you be diligent to frame and fashion yourselves, and your families, according to the doctrines of Christ: and to make both yourselves and them, as much as in you lieth, wholesome examples and patterns to the flock of Christ?

*Ans.* I shall apply myself thereto, the Lord being my helper.

*The General Superintendent or President.* Will you maintain and set forward, as much as lieth in you, quietness, peace, and love among all Christian people, and especially among them that are or shall be committed to your charge?

*Ans.* I will do so, the Lord being my helper.

*The General Superintendent or President.* Will you reverently obey your chief ministers, unto whom is committed the charge and government over you; following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions, submitting yourselves to their godly judgment?

*Ans.* I will do so, the Lord being my helper.

*Then shall the General Superintendent or President, standing up, say:*

Almighty God, who hath given you the will to do all these things, grant also unto you strength and power to perform the same; that He may accomplish His work which He hath begun in you, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

AMEN.

[After this the Congregation shall be desired, secretly in their prayers, to make their humble supplications to God for all these things, for the which prayers there shall be silence kept for a space.]

*After which shall be said by the General Superintendent or President (the persons to be ordained Ministers all kneeling), Veni, Creator, Spiritus, the General Superintendent or President beginning, and the Ministers and others that are present answering by verse, as followeth :*

Come, Holy Ghost, our souls inspire,  
*And lighten with celestial fire.*  
 Thou the anointing Spirit art,  
*Who dost Thy seven-fold gifts impart.*  
 Thy blessed unction from above,  
*Is comfort, life, and fire of love.*  
 Enable with perpetual light  
*The dulness of our blinded sight.*  
 Anoint and cheer our soiled face  
*With the abundance of Thy grace ;*  
 Keep far our foes, give peace at home ;  
*Where Thou art guide, no ill can come.*  
 Teach us to know the Father, Son,  
*And Thee, of both, to be but one ;*  
 That through the ages all along,  
*This may be our endless song ;*  
 Praise to Thy eternal merit,  
*Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.*

*That done, the General Superintendent or President shall pray in this wise :*

Almighty God and heavenly Father, who of Thine infinite love and goodness toward us, hast given to us Thy only and most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, to be our Redeemer, and the author of everlasting life ; who, after He had made perfect our redemption by His death, and was ascended into



heaven, sent abroad into the world His apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers, by whose labor and ministry He gathered together a great flock in all parts of the world, to set forth the eternal praise of Thy holy name: for these so great benefits of Thy eternal goodness, and for that Thou hast vouchsafed to call these Thy servants here present to the same office and ministry appointed for the salvation of mankind, we render unto Thee most hearty thanks: we praise and worship Thee: and we humbly beseech Thee, by the same Thy blessed Son, to grant unto all who either here or elsewhere call upon Thy name, that we may continue to show ourselves thankful unto Thee for these and all other Thy benefits, and that we may daily increase and go forward in the knowledge and faith of Thee and Thy Son, by the Holy Spirit; so that, as well by these Thy ministers, as by them over whom they shall be appointed Thy ministers, Thy holy name may be for ever glorified, and Thy blessed kingdom enlarged, through the same Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord; who liveth and reigneth with Thee in the unity of the same Holy Spirit, world without end. AMEN.

*When this prayer is ended, the General Superintendent or President, with two or more of the Ministers present, shall lay their hands severally upon the head of every one that receiveth the order of Ministers; the receivers humbly kneeling upon their knees, and the General Superintendent or President saying:*

The Lord pour upon thee the Holy Ghost for the office and work of a Minister in the Church of God, now committed unto thee by the imposition of our hands. And be thou a faithful dispenser of the Word of God, and of His

President  
Creator,  
ning, and  
verse, as

pray in this

ne infinite  
y only and  
Redeemer,  
had made  
ended into

holy sacraments; in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. AMEN.

*Then the General Superintendent or President shall deliver to every one of them, kneeling, the Bible into his hands, saying:*

Take thou authority to preach the Word of God, and to administer the holy sacraments in the congregation.

*Then the General Superintendent or President shall say:*

Most merciful Father, we beseech Thee to send upon Thy servants Thy heavenly blessing, that they may be adorned with righteousness, and that Thy word spoken by their mouths may have such success that it may never be spoken in vain. Grant also that we may have grace to hear and receive what they shall deliver out of Thy most holy Word, or agreeably to the same, as the means of our salvation; and that, in all our words and deeds, we may seek Thy glory and the increase of Thy kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings, with Thy most gracious favor, and further us with Thy continual help, that in all our works, begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy name, and finally, by Thy mercy, obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.

The peace of God, that passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be among you, and remain with you always. AMEN.

## VII.

## THE FORM OF RENEWING THE COVENANT.

[After a short sermon, impressing upon every soul the importance of giving himself to God, and that without delay, each Minister is recommended, on his first tour round his Circuit in the New Year, beginning the first Sabbath in January, to read the following directions, or some of them, in every Congregation, and persuade as many as possible to make solemn Covenant with God, and by divine grace, to keep the Covenant inviolate unto the day of His coming:]

I. Get these three principles fixed in your heart: That things eternal are much more considerable than things temporal; that things not seen are as certain as the things that are seen; that upon your present choice depends your eternal lot. Choose Christ and His ways, and you are blessed for ever; refuse, and you are undone for ever. And then,

II. Make your choice.

Turn either to the right hand or to the left; lay both parts before you, with every link of each; Christ with His yoke, His cross, and His crown; or, the devil with his wealth, his pleasure, and curse; and then put it to yourselves thus: "Soul, thou seest what is before thee, what wilt thou do? Which wilt thou have, either the crown or the curse? If thou chooseth the crown, remember that the day thou takest this, thou must be content to submit to the cross and yoke, the service and the sufferings of Christ, which are linked to it. What sayest thou? Hadst thou rather take the gains and pleasures of sin, and venture on

the curse? Or wilt thou yield thyself to Christ, and so make sure of the crown?"

If your hearts fly off, and would fain waive the business, leave them not so. If you be unresolved, you are resolved. If you remain undetermined for Christ, you are determined for the devil. Therefore, give not off, but follow your hearts from day to day; let them not rest till the matter be brought to an issue; and see that you make a good choice.

This is your choosing the good part, God and the blessedness of the world to come, for your portion and happiness; and in this is included your renouncing the world and worldly happiness.

### III. Embark with Christ.

Adventure yourselves with Him; cast yourselves upon His righteousness, as that which shall bring you to God. If you stay where you are, you perish; and escape home of yourself you cannot. Christ offers, if you will venture with Him, He will bring you home, He will bring you to God. Will you now say to Him, "Lord Jesus, wilt Thou undertake for me? Wilt Thou bring me to God, bring me into the Land of Promise? With Thee will I venture myself; I cast myself upon Thee, upon Thy blood, and Thy righteousness; I lay all my hopes, and venture my whole interest, soul and body, with Thee."

### IV. Resign and deliver up yourselves to God in Christ.

"Yield yourselves to the Lord," that is, as His servants; give up the dominion and government of yourselves to Christ. "Neither yield your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin; but yield yourselves to God, as

those  
instru  
yield  
whom  
may  
Psalm  
their  
riches  
saith  
service  
sinner

And  
that y

1. T

2. T

1. T

whatse  
master  
master  
master  
"This  
say, "  
may be  
have ch  
work, a

Chri  
easy an  
some a  
are con  
please

those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God." "To whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey." Yield yourselves so to the Lord, that you may henceforth be the Lord's: "I am thine," saith the Psalmist. Those that yield themselves to sin and the world, their heart says, "Sin, I am thine; world, I am thine;—riches, I am yours; pleasures, I am yours." "I am thine," saith the Psalmist; devoted to Thy fear, dedicated to Thy service. "I am Thine, save me." Give yourselves to Christ, sinners; be devoted to His fear.

And this giving yourself to Him must be such as supposes that you be heartily contented, —

1. That He appoint you your work.
2. That He appoint you your station.

1. That He appoint you your work: That He put you to whatsoever He pleaseth. Servants, as they must do their master's work, so they must do that work which their master appoints them; they must be for any work their master hath for them to do; they must not pick and choose: "This I will do, and that I will not do": they must not say, "This is too hard," or "This is too mean," or "This may be well enough let alone." Good servants, when they have chosen their master, will let their master choose their work, and will not dispute his will, but do it.

Christ hath many services to be done; some are more easy and honorable, others more difficult and disagreeable; some are suitable to our inclination and interests, others are contrary to both. In some we may please Christ, and please ourselves: as, when He requires us to feed and clothe

ourselves, to provide things honest for our maintenance. Yes, and there are some spiritual duties that are more pleasing than others; as, to rejoice in the Lord, to be blessing and praising God, to be feeding ourselves with the delights and comforts of religion: these are the sweet works of a Christian. But then there are other works, wherein we cannot please Christ but by denying ourselves: as, giving and lending, bearing and forbearing, reproving men for their sins, withdrawing from their company, witnessing against their wickedness, confessing Christ and His name, when it will cause us shame and reproach; sailing against the wind, swimming against the tide, steering contrary to the times, parting with our ease, our liberties, and our accommodations for the name of our Lord Jesus.

[It is desirable that the whole of this Tract be prayerfully pondered in private by those who purpose to enter into the Covenant; but, to shorten the service, the Ministers may here begin to read, on occasion of the annual renewal of the Covenant in the Methodist Societies.]

It is necessary, beloved, to sit down, and consider what it will cost you to be the servants of Christ, and take a thorough survey of the whole business of Christianity, and not to be engaged thoughtlessly to you know not what.

First, see what it is that Christ doth expect, and then yield yourselves to His whole will. Do not think of compounding or making your own terms with Christ: that will never be allowed you.

Go to Christ, and tell Him, "Lord Jesus, if Thou wilt receive me into Thy house, if Thou wilt but own me as Thy

servant, I will not stand upon terms; impose upon me what conditions Thou pleasest, write down Thine own articles, command me what Thou wilt, put me to anything Thou seest good; let me come under Thy roof, let me be Thy servant, and spare not to command me: I will be no longer mine own, but give myself to Thy will in all things."

2. Let Him appoint you your station and condition; whether it be higher or lower, a prosperous or afflicted state. Be content that Christ should choose your work and choose your condition; that He should have the command of you, and the disposal of you: "Make me what Thou wilt, Lord, and set me where Thou wilt: let me be a vessel of silver or gold, or a vessel of wood or stone; so I be a vessel of honor, of whatsoever form or metal, whether higher or lower, finer or coarser, I am content; if I be not the head, or the eye, or the ear, one of the nobler and more honorable instruments Thou wilt employ, let me be the hand, or the foot, one of the most laborious, the lowest, and most contemptible of all the servants of the Lord; let my dwelling be in the dust, my portion in the wilderness, my name and lot amongst the hewers of wood and drawers of water, among the door-keepers of thy house: anywhere, where I may be serviceable. I put myself wholly into Thy hands; put me to what Thou wilt, rank me with whom Thou wilt; put me to doing; put me to suffering; let me be employed for Thee, or laid aside for Thee; exalted for Thee, or trodden under foot for Thee; let me be full, let me be empty; let me have all things, let me have nothing; I freely and heartily resign all to Thy pleasure and disposal."

This is closing with Christ as your King and Sovereign

Lord; and in this is included your renouncing the devil and all his works, the flesh and its lusts; together with your consenting to all the laws and ordinances of Christ and His providential government.

Beloved, such an agreement with Christ as you have here been exhorted to, is that wherein the essence of Christianity lies. When you have chosen the incorruptible crown,—that is, when you have chosen God to be your portion and happiness,—when you have adventured, and laid up your whole interest and all your hopes with Christ, casting yourselves wholly upon the merits of His death; when you have understandingly and heartily resigned yourselves to Him, resolving forever to be at His command, and at His disposal; then you are Christians indeed, and never till then. Christ will be the Saviour of none but His servants. He is the author of eternal salvation to those who obey Him; Christ will have no servants but by consent; His people are a willing people; Christ will accept of no consent but *in full* to all He requires; He will be all in all, or He will be nothing.

Next confirm and complete all this by solemn covenant.

Give yourselves to the Lord as His servants, and bind yourselves to Him as His covenant servants.

Upon your entering into covenant with God, the covenant of God stands firm to you: God gives you leave, every one, to put in his own name into the covenant grant; if it be not found there at last, it will be your own fault; if it be not there, there will be nothing found in the whole covenant belonging unto you; if it be there, all is yours; if you have come into the bond of the covenant, you shall have



your share in the blessings of the covenant. "Thou hast avouched the Lord this day to be thy God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, to hearken to His voice; and the Lord hath avouched thee this day to be His peculiar people, as He hath promised thee. (Deut. xxvi. 17, 18.) Observe it: The same day that they avouched the Lord to be their God, the same day the Lord avouched them to be His peculiar people. The same day that they engaged to keep the commandments of God, the same day the Lord engaged to keep His promise with them.

There is a two-fold covenanting with God. In *profession*, or in *reality*; an entering our names, or an engaging our hearts. The former is done in baptism, by all that are baptized, who, by receiving that seal of the covenant, are visibly, or in profession, entered into it. The latter is also two-fold.

1. VIRTUAL. Which is done by all those that have sincerely made that closure with God in Christ which we have spoken of. Those that have chosen the Lord, embarked with Christ, resigned, and given themselves to the Lord, have virtually covenanted with Him.

2. FORMAL. Which is our binding ourselves to the Lord by solemn vow or promise to stand to our choice. And this may be either inward in the soul, or outward, and expressed either by word, lifting up the hands, subscribing with the hand, or the like, and by how much the more express and solemn our covenanting with God is, by so much the more sensibly and strongly is it likely to hold our hearts to Him.

Now, that which we would persuade you to, is this solemn and expressed covenanting with God ; and in order to the putting this matter into practice, take these few directions :—

1. Seek earnestly His special assistance, and gracious acceptance of you.

2. Consider distinctly all the conditions of the Covenant, as they have been laid before you.

3. Search your hearts, whether you either have already or can now freely make such a closure with God in Christ as you have been exhorted to. Especially consider what your sins are, and examine whether you can resolve to forego them all. Consider what the laws of Christ are, how holy, strict, and spiritual, and whether you can, upon deliberation, make choice of them all (even those that most cross your interests and corrupt inclinations), as the rule of your whole life.

First. Be sure you be clear in these matters ; see that you do not lie unto God.

Secondly. Compose your spirits into the most serious frame possible, suitable to a transaction of so high importance.

Thirdly. Lay hold on the covenant of God, and rely upon His promise of giving grace and strength, whereby you may be enabled to perform your promise. Trust not to your own strength, or to the strength of your own resolutions, but take hold on his strength.

Fourthly. Resolve to be faithful. Having engaged your hearts, opened your mouths, and subscribed with your hands to the Lord, resolve in His strength never to go back.

[Here let the Minister request all who are willing to engage in the renewal of the Covenant, to signify it by standing up, after which, in the name of the congregation, he shall open his lips to the Lord, in these words, all devoutly kneeling :]

O most holy and most merciful God! for the passion of Thy Son, we beseech Thee accept of us poor prodigals now prostrating ourselves at Thy door. We have fallen from Thee by our iniquity, and are by nature heirs of death, and a thousand-fold more children of hell by our sinful practice; but of Thine infinite grace Thou hast promised mercy to us in Christ, if we will but turn to Thee with all our hearts; therefore, upon the call of Thy Gospel, we are now come in, and, throwing down our weapons, submit ourselves to Thy mercy.

And because Thou requirest, as the condition of our peace with Thee, that we should put away our idols, and be at defiance with all Thine enemies, which, we acknowledge, we have wickedly sided with against Thee, we here, from the bottom of our hearts, renounce them all; firmly covenanting with Thee not to allow ourselves in any known sin, but conscientiously to use all the means that we know Thou hast prescribed for the death and utter destruction of all our corruptions. And whereas, formerly, we have inordinately let out our affections upon the world, we do here resign our hearts to Thee; humbly protesting before Thy glorious Majesty, that it is our firm resolution, and that we do unfeignedly desire grace from Thee, that when Thou shalt call us hereunto, we may practice this our resolution, to forsake all that is dear unto us in this world, rather than turn from Thee to the ways of sin; and that we will watch against

all temptations, whether of prosperity or adversity, lest they should withdraw our hearts from Thee, beseeching Thee also to help us against the temptations of Satan, to whose wicked suggestions we resolve, by Thy grace, never to yield. And because our own righteousness is but filthy rags, we renounce all confidence therein ; and acknowledge that we are of ourselves hopeless, helpless, undone creatures, without righteousness or strength.

And forasmuch as Thou hast, of Thy boundless mercy, offered most graciously to us, wretched sinners, to be again our God through Christ, if we would accept of Thee ; we call heaven and earth to record this day, that we do here solemnly avouch Thee for the Lord our God ; and with all possible veneration, bowing our souls under the feet of Thy most sacred Majesty, we do here give up ourselves to Thee, the Lord Jehovah, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, for Thy servants ; promising and vowing to serve Thee, in holiness and righteousness, all the days of our lives.

And since Thou hast appointed the Lord Jesus Christ the only means of coming unto Thee, we do here, upon our bended knees, accept of Him as the only new and living way by which sinners may have access to Thee.

O blessed Jesus, we come to Thee hungry, wretched, miserable, blind, and naked ; guilty, condemned malefactors, unworthy to wash the feet of the servants of our Lord, much more to be joined in covenant to the King of Glory ; but since such is Thine unparalleled love, we here, with all our power, accept Thee, and take Thee for our head and Lord ; for better, for worse ; for richer, for poorer ; for all times and conditions, to love, honor, and obey Thee be-

fore all others, and this to the death. We embrace Thee in all Thy offices ; we renounce our own worthiness, and do here avow Thee for the Lord, our righteousness ; we renounce our own wisdom, and do here take Thee for our only guide ; we renounce our own will, and do take Thy will for our law.

And since Thou hast told us we must suffer if we will reign, we do here covenant with Thee, to take our lot as it falls with Thee, and, by Thy grace assisting, to run all hazards with Thee ; verily purposing, that neither life nor death shall part between Thee and us.

And because Thou hast been pleased to give us Thy holy laws as the rule of our lives, and the way in which we should walk to Thy kingdom, we do here willingly put ourselves under Thy yoke, and set our shoulders to Thy burden ; and, subscribing to all Thy laws, as holy, just, and good, we solemnly take them as the rule of our words, thoughts, and actions ; promising that, though our flesh contradict and rebel, we will endeavor to order and govern our whole lives according to Thy direction.

[Here shall follow a season of silent prayer. Then the whole Congregation, led by the Minister, shall repeat audibly the following words:]

Now, Almighty God, Searcher of Hearts, Thou knowest that I make this Covenant with Thee this day without any known guile or reservation, beseeching Thee, if Thou espiest any flaw or falsehood therein, that Thou wouldst discover it to me, and help me to do it aright.

And now, glory be to Thee, O God the Father, whom I

shall be bold, from this day forward, to look upon as my God and Father, that ever Thou shouldst find out such a way for the recovery of undone sinners. Glory be to Thee, O God the Son, who hast loved me, and washed me from my sins in Thine own blood, and art now become my Saviour and Redeemer.

Glory be to Thee, O God the Holy Ghost, who, by the finger of Thine Almighty power, hast turned about my heart from sin to God.

O great Jehovah, the Lord God Omnipotent, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, Thou art now some my covenant-friend, and I, through Thine infinite grace, have become Thy covenant-servant. Amen. And the covenant which I have made on earth, let it be ratified in heaven.

[The Minister may here conclude with singing and extemporaneous prayer.]

NOTE.—*To members of the Church.* This covenant we advise you to make, not only in heart, but in word; not only in word, but in writing; and that you would, with all possible reverence, spread the writing before the Lord, as if you would present it to Him as your act and deed; and when you have done this, set your hand to it; keep it as a memorial of the solemn transactions that have passed between God and you, and that you may have recourse to it in doubts and temptations.

## VIII.

## LAYING A CORNER-STONE.

## FORM FOR LAYING THE CORNER-STONE OF A CHURCH.

*The Minister, standing near the place where the stone is to be laid, shall say unto the Congregation:*

DEARLY BELOVED: We are taught in the Word of God, that, although the heaven of heavens cannot contain the Eternal One, much less the walls of temples made with hands, yet His delight is ever with the sons of men, and that wherever two or three are gathered in His name, there is He in the midst of them. In all ages His servants have separated certain places for His worship: Jacob erected a stone in Bethel for God's house; Moses made a tabernacle in the desert; and Solomon builded a temple for the Lord, which He filled with the glory of His presence before all the people. We are now assembled to lay the corner-stone of a new house for the worship of the God of our fathers. Let us not doubt that He will favorably approve our godly purpose, and let us now devoutly unite in singing His praise, and in prayer for His blessing on our undertaking.

*Let an appropriate Hymn be sung.*

*Then shall the Minister say:*

Let us pray.

Most glorious God, heaven is Thy throne, and the earth is Thy footstool; what house then can be builded for Thee, or where is the place of Thy rest? Yet, blessed be Thy

name, O Lord God, that it hath pleased Thee to have Thy habitation among the sons of men, and to dwell in the midst of the assembly of the saints upon the earth. And now, especially, we render thanks to Thee, O God, that it hath pleased Thee to put it into the hearts of Thy servants to erect in this place a house for Thy worship. We thank Thee for Thy grace which has inclined them to contribute of their substance for the glory of Thy name: and we pray Thee to continue Thy blessing upon their pious undertaking  
AMEN.

May many unite with them in their holy work, until this habitation of Thy house shall be completed, and ready for dedication to Thy service, free from all debt or claim of man. AMEN.

May peace and harmony prevail in the counsels of Thy servants. May the work of this building be accomplished without hurt or accident to any person. And when Thou shalt have prospered the work of their hands upon them, and this house shall be prepared for Thy service, grant that all who shall enjoy the benefit of this pious work may show forth their thankfulness, by making a right use of it, to the glory of Thy blessed name; through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.

Grant that all who shall hereafter worship Thee in the temple here to be builded, may so serve and please Thee in all holy exercises of godliness, that in the end they may come to the holy place, made without hands, whose builder and maker is God. AMEN.

Hear us, O Lord, for Thou art our God in whom we trust. And when we shall cease to pray unto Thee on earth, may



we, with all those who in like manner have erected such places to Thy name, and with all Thy glorified saints, eternally praise Thee for all Thy goodness vouchsafed unto us on earth, and laid up for us in heaven. AMEN.

Accept these our prayers, we beseech Thee, for the sake of Thy dear Son, who hath taught us when we pray to say, "Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be Thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil." AMEN.

*Then the Minister shall read the following Psalm, or the Minister and people may read it in alternate verses; the parts in italics to be read by the people:*

## PSALM CXXXII.

Lord, remember David, and all his afflictions:

*How he swore unto the Lord, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob;*

Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

*I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids,*

Until I find out a place for the Lord,

*An habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.*

Lo, we heard it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

*We will go into His tabernacles: we will worship at His footstool.*

Arise, O Lord, into Thy rest; Thou, and the ark of Thy strength.

*Let Thy priests be clothed with righteousness;*

And let Thy saints shout for joy.

*For Thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of Thine anointed.*

The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; He will not turn from it;

*Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.*

If thy children will keep My covenant and My testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

*For the Lord hath chosen Zion; He hath desired it for His habitation.*

This is My rest forever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

*I will abundantly bless her provision:*

I will satisfy her poor with bread.

*I will also clothe her priests with salvation:*

And her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

*There will I make the horn of David to bud:*

I have ordained a lamp for Mine anointed.

*His enemies will I clothe with shame:*

But upon himself shall his crown flourish.

*The Lesson. 1 Cor. iii. 9-23.*

For we are laborers together with God; ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon.

But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in his own craftiness. And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours; whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

*Then shall follow the Sermon, or an Address suitable to the occasion, after which the contributions of the people shall be received.*

*Then shall the Minister, standing by the stone, exhibit to the Congregation a vessel to be placed in an excavation of the stone. [It may contain a copy of the Bible, the Hymn Book, the Discipline, Church periodicals of recent date, the names of the Pastor, Trustees, and*

Building Committee of the Church, with such other documents and articles as may be desired. A list of these may be read.] *After which the person thereto appointed shall deposit the vessel in the stone and cover it; and shall lay the stone, assisted by the builder, saying :*

In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, I lay this corner-stone for the foundation of a house to be builded and consecrated to the service of Almighty God, according to the order and usages of the Methodist Church. AMEN.

*The service may conclude with extempore prayer and the benediction.*

---

## IX.

### DEDICATION OF A CHURCH.

#### FORM FOR THE DEDICATION OF A CHURCH.

*The Congregation being assembled in the Church, the Minister shall say:*

DEARLY BELOVED: The Scriptures teach us that God is well pleased with those who build temples to His name. We have heard how He filled the temple of Solomon with His glory, and how in the second temple He manifested Himself still more gloriously. Let us not doubt that He will approve our purpose of dedicating this house for the performance of the several offices of religious worship; and let us now devoutly join in praise to Almighty God that this godly undertaking hath been so far completed; and in prayer for His further blessing upon all who have been engaged therein, and upon all who shall hereafter worship in this place.

*Let an appropriate Hymn be sung, and extempore prayer be offered, the Congregation all kneeling during the prayer.*

*Then shall the Minister, or some one appointed by him, read:*

*The First Lesson.* 2 Chron. vi. 1, 2, 18-21, 40-42; vii. 1-4.

Then said Solomon, The Lord hath said that He would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built an house of habitation for Thee, and a place for Thy dwelling forever.

But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this house which I have built! Have respect, therefore, to the prayer of Thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which Thy servant prayeth before Thee: that Thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof Thou hast said Thou wouldst put Thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant prayeth toward this place. Hearken, therefore, unto the supplications of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear Thou from Thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when Thou hearest, forgive.

Now, my God, let, I beseech Thee, Thine eyes be open, and let Thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. Now therefore arise, O Lord God, into Thy resting place, Thou, and the ark of Thy strength: let Thy priests, O Lord God, be clothed with salvation, and let Thy saints rejoice in goodness. O Lord God, turn not away the face of Thine anointed: remember the mercies of David Thy servant.

Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord, because the glory of the Lord had filled the Lord's house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the Lord upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord, saying, For He is good; for His mercy endureth forever. Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the Lord.

*The Second Lesson.* Heb. x. 19-26.

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which He hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; and having an high priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for He is faithful that promised;) and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works; not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins.

*Then shall a hymn be sung, after which the Minister shall deliver a Sermon suitable to the occasion, and after the Sermon the contributions of the people shall be received.*

*Then shall the Minister read the following Psalm, or the Minister and the Congregation shall read it alternately; the parts in italics to be read by the Congregation:*

## PSALM CXXII.

I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord.

*Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.*

Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:

*Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord,*

Unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord.

*For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.*

Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:

*They shall prosper that love thee.*

Peace be within thy walls,

*And prosperity within thy palaces.*

For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.

*Because of the house of the Lord our God I will seek thy good.*

*Then let the Trustees stand up before the Minister, and one of them, or some one in their behalf, say unto him,*

We present unto you this building, to be dedicated as a church for the worship and service of Almighty God.

*Then shall the Minister request the Congregation to stand, while he repeats the following*

DECLARATION :

DEARLY BELOVED : It is meet and right, as we learn from the Holy Scriptures, that houses erected for the public worship of God should be specially set apart and dedicated to religious uses. For such a dedication we are now assembled. With gratitude, therefore, to Almighty God, who has signally blessed His servants in their holy undertaking to erect this church, we dedicate it to His service, for the reading of the Holy Scriptures, the preaching of the Word of God, the administration of the holy sacraments, and for all other exercises of religious worship and service, according to the discipline and usages of the Methodist Church. And, as the dedication of the temple is vain without the solemn consecration of the worshippers also, I now call upon you all to dedicate yourselves anew to the service of God. To Him let our souls be dedicated, that they may be renewed after the image of Christ. To Him let our bodies be dedicated, that they may be fit temples for the indwelling of the Holy Ghost. To Him let our labors and business be dedicated, that their fruit may tend to the glory of His great name, and to the advancement of His kingdom. And that He may graciously accept this our solemn act, let us pray.

*The Congregation kneeling the Minister shall offer the following prayer :*

O most glorious Lord, we acknowledge that we are not worthy to offer unto Thee anything belonging unto us; yet



we beseech Thee, in Thy great goodness, graciously to accept the dedication of this place to Thy service, and to prosper this the work of our hands; receive the prayers and intercession of all Thy servants who shall call upon Thee in this house; and give them grace to prepare their hearts to serve Thee with reverence and godly fear; affect them with an awful apprehension of Thy divine majesty, and a deep sense of their own unworthiness; that so approaching Thy sanctuary with lowliness and devotion, and coming before Thee with pure hearts, bodies undefiled, and minds sanctified, they may always perform a service acceptable to Thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. AMEN.

Regard, O Lord, the supplication of Thy servants, and grant that whosoever shall be dedicated to Thee in this house by baptism, may be found at last in the number of Thy faithful children. AMEN.

Grant, O Lord, that whosoever shall receive in this place the blessed sacrament of the body and blood of Christ, may come to that holy ordinance with true repentance, faith, and charity; and being filled with Thy grace and heavenly benediction, may obtain remission of their sins, and all other benefits of His death. AMEN.

Grant, O Lord, that by Thy holy Word, read and preached in this place, and by the Holy Spirit grafting it inwardly in the heart, the hearers thereof may perceive and know what things they ought to do, and may receive power to perform the same. AMEN.

Now therefore arise, O Lord, and come unto this place of Thy rest, Thou, and the ark of Thy strength. Let Thine eyes be open toward this house day and night; and let

Thine ears be attent to the prayers of Thy children, which they shall offer unto Thee in this place: and do Thou hear them from heaven, Thy dwelling place, and when Thou hearest, forgive. O Lord, we beseech Thee, that here and elsewhere Thy ministers may be clothed with righteousness, and Thy saints rejoice in Thy salvation. And may we all, with Thy people everywhere, grow up into a holy temple in the Lord, and be at last received into the house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. And to the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, be glory and praise, world without end. AMEN.

*The services may conclude with the Doxology and the Benediction.*

children, which  
Thou hear  
when Thou  
at here and  
righteousness,  
may we all,  
ly temple in  
se not made  
the Father,  
praise, world

Benediction.

## APPENDIX I.

---

### COURSES OF STUDY FOR THE MINISTRY OF THE METHODIST CHURCH.

#### I.—FOR CANDIDATES WHO ARE NOT GRADUATES IN ARTS.

##### PRELIMINARY COURSE.

1. *English Branches*:—

English Grammar and Composition ; Arithmetic and  
Geography.

2. *English Literature*:—

Selections from Macaulay's Essays, Milton, Bunyan,  
Ranke's History of the Popes.

3. *History*:—

Ancient History (Schmitz); Modern History (Green's  
Short History of the English People); Biblical  
History, New Testament History (Dr. Smith's).

4. *Greek Grammar*:—

Harkness' First Greek Book (as far as Syntax).

5. *Theology*:—

Wesley's Sermons, I. to XX., Methodist Catechism,  
No. II. (Revised Edition).

## FIRST YEAR'S COURSE.

1. *Biblical Introduction*:—  
Barrow's Introduction (Parts I. and II.).
2. *Biblical History*:—  
Smith's Old Testament History.
3. *Theology*:—  
Wesley's Sermons, I. to LII. (Burwash); Fletcher's Checks, I. to V.; Wesley on Christian Perfection.
4. *Greek Grammar*:—  
Harkness' First Greek Book (Syntax to the end).

## SECOND YEAR'S COURSE.

1. *Hermeneutics*:—  
Barrow's Introduction (Part IV.).
2. *Exegesis*:—  
Gospel of St. John, in Greek, Chaps. I. to X. inclusive;  
Cambridge Greek Testament for Schools and Colleges.
3. *Church History*:—  
Blackburn's History of the Christian Church.
4. *Theology*:—  
Pope's Theology, Vol. I.
5. *Rhetoric*:—  
Bain's.

## THIRD YEAR'S COURSE.

1. *Exegesis*:—  
The Epistle to the Romans in Greek, Chaps. I to XI. inclusive, with Beet's Commentary on Romans.

2. *Homiletics* :—

Dr. Ryckman's "Ambassador for Christ"; Blaikie's  
"For the Work of the Ministry."

3. *Church History* :—

Stevens' History of Methodism to the death of Wesley.

4. *Theology* :—

Pope's Theology, Vol. II.

5. *Logic* :—

Jevon's (American Edition).

## FOURTH YEAR'S COURSE.

1. *Theology* :—

Pope's Theology, Vol. III.

2. *Apologetics* :—

Flint's Theism and Farrar's "Witness of History to  
Christ."

3. *Moral Philosophy* :—

Janet's Elements of Morality.

4. *Metaphysics* :—

Murray's Hamilton.

5. *Discipline of the Methodist Church*.

## II.—FOR CANDIDATES WHO ARE GRADUATES IN ARTS.

## PRELIMINARY COURSE.

1. *Theology* :—

Wesley's Sermons (Burwash); Methodist Catechism,  
No. II. (Revised Edition).

2. *Biblical History* :—

Smith's New Testament.

## FIRST YEAR'S COURSE.

1. *Biblical Introduction* :—  
Barrow's Introduction, Parts I., III., IV.
2. *Theology* :—  
Fletcher's Checks, I. to V.; Wesley's Christian Perfection.
3. *Biblical History* :—  
Smith's Old Testament.
4. *Apologetics* :—  
Flint's Theism and Farrar's Witness of History to Christ.

## SECOND YEAR'S COURSE.

1. *Exegesis* :—  
Westcott on the Canon; Matthew's Gospel, Sermon on the Mount, in Greek; John's Gospel, in Greek, with Notes in Cambridge Greek Testament for Schools and Colleges, and Godet's Commentary.
2. *Church History* :—  
Kurtz's History of the Church to the Reformation.
3. *Theology* :—  
Pope's Theology, Vols. I. and II.

## THIRD YEAR'S COURSE.

1. *Exegesis* :—  
Epistle to the Romans in Greek, with Beet's Commentary.
2. *Church History* :—  
Fisher's History of the Reformation; Stevens' History of Methodism to the death of Wesley.

3. *Theology* :—

Pope's *Theology*, Vol. III., and Sheldon's *History of Doctrine*.

4. *Discipline of the Methodist Church*.

## III.—FOR PROBATIONERS AT COLLEGE.

## FIRST YEAR'S COURSE.

1. Systematic Theology.
2. Exegesis : The Greek Testament.
3. Homiletical Studies : Rhetoric and the English Language.
4. Logic.
5. Church History, or Hebrew, or Selections from the Vulgate, or Natural Science.

## SECOND YEAR'S COURSE.

1. Systematic Theology.
2. Exegesis of the New Testament, in Greek.
3. Homiletical Studies and Elocution.
4. Metaphysics.
5. Church History, or Hebrew, or Selections from the Septuagint, or Natural Science.

## THIRD YEAR'S COURSE.

1. Historic Theology.
2. Exegesis of the New Testament, in Greek.
3. Homiletical Studies.
4. Ethics and Evidences.
5. Old Testament Exegesis, or Natural Science, or Patristic Selections.

## IV.—POUR LES PROPOSANTS DANS L'ŒUVRE FRANCAISE

1. Grammaire Française et Composition.
2. Arithmétique et Géographie.
3. Histoire Ancienne et Moderne (Lenormant).
4. Catéchisme Méthodiste, No. II.
5. Articles de Religion et Règles Générales de l'Eglise Méthodiste.

## PREMIERE ANNEE.

1. Vie de Jean Wesley (Lelievre).
2. Voie du Salut (Wesley).
3. Perfection Chrétienne (Wesley).
4. Manuel de la Bible (Angus), Part I., Chaps. I. à III.
5. Etude Biblique (Godet), Vol. I.
6. Histoire de la Réformation (D'Aubigné), Vol. I.
7. Epître de St. Jacques (Chapuis.)  
On requiert la lecture des sermons de Wesley, 1<sup>re</sup> Serie,  
No. I. à XXVI.

## DEUXIEME ANNEE.

1. Manuel de la Bible (Angus), Part I., Chaps. IV. à VII.
2. Etude Biblique (Godet), Vol. II.
3. Histoire de la Réformation (D'Aubigné), Vol. II.
4. Histoire de la Litterature Française (Vinet), Vol. I.
5. Philosophie (Traité Élémentaire par Janet), p. 1-316.
6. Histoire de l'Eglise (Bonneton).
7. Rhétorique (Girard).  
On requiert la lecture des sermons de Wesley, 1<sup>re</sup> Serie,  
No. XXVII. à LII.

## TROISIEME ANNEE.

1. Manuel de la Bible (Angus), Chaps. I. à IV.
2. Histoire de la Réformation (D'Aubigné), Vol. III.
3. Histoire de la Litterature Française (Vinet), Vol. II.

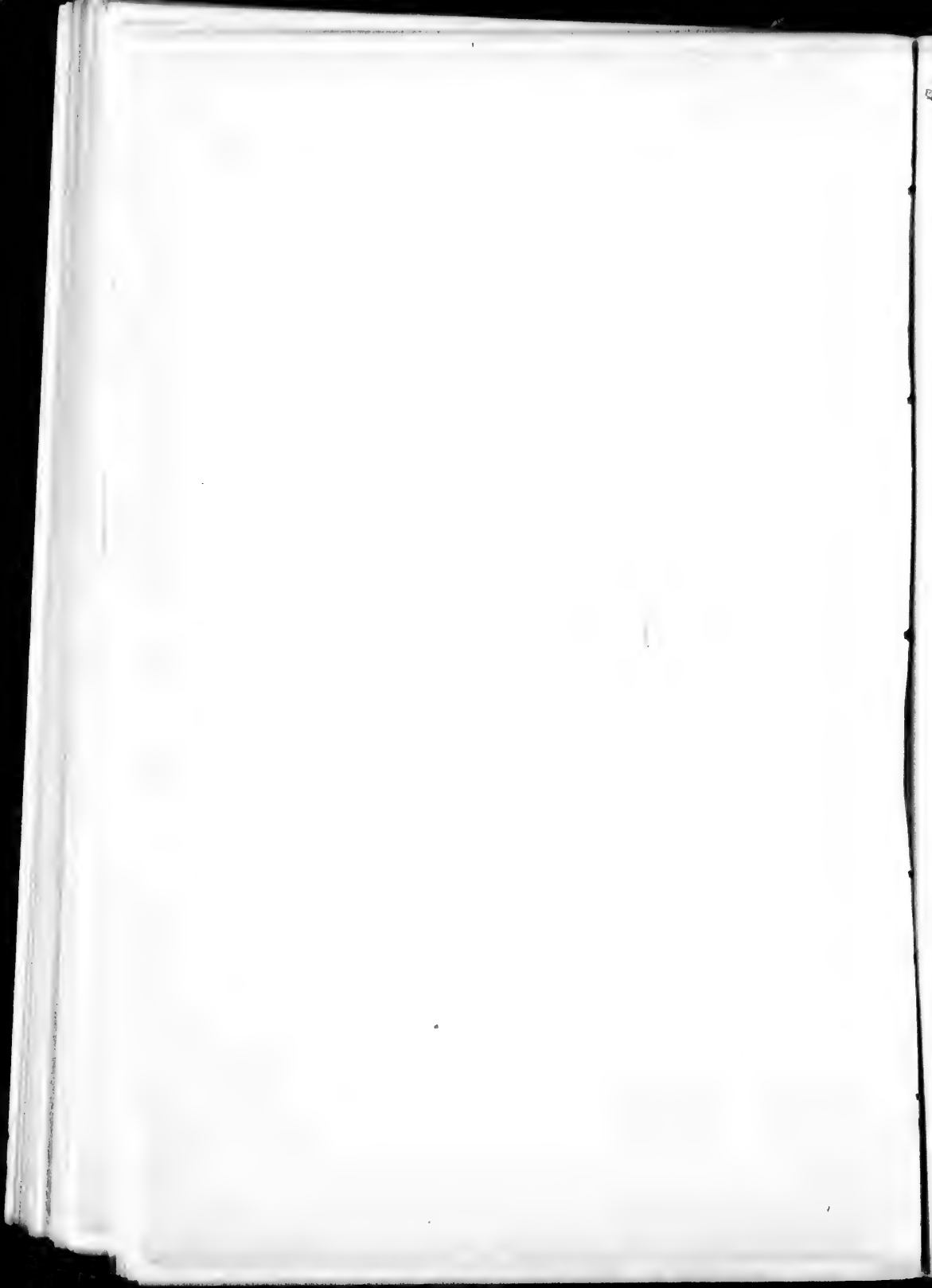


4. Histoire des Dogmes (Bonifas), Vol. I.
5. Homilétique (Vinet).
6. Philosophie (Janet), p. 317-715.
7. Traité de la Vérité de la Religion Chrétienne (Abbadie), Vol. I.

## QUATRIEME ANNEE.

1. Manuel de la Bible (Angus), Part II., Chaps. V. à VII.
2. Histoire de la Réformation (D'Aubigné) Vols. IV. et V.
3. Histoire des Dogmes (Bonifas), Vol. II.
4. Traité de la Vérité de la Religion Chrétienne (Abbadie Vol. II.).
5. Philosophie (Janet), p. 716-951.
6. Cours de Philosophie sans Mathématiques (Ganot).
7. Discipline de l'Eglise Méthodiste.

Probationers for mission work among the Indians are not required to take Greek, but therefor shall be substituted House's Cree Grammar in the First Year, and the New Testament in Cree in subsequent years.



## APPENDIX II.

---

### I. GENERAL CONFERENCE OFFICERS.

<i>General Superintendents.</i>	{	Rev. ALBERT CARMAN, D.D., Belleville, Ont.
	{	Rev. JOHN A. WILLIAMS, D.D., Toronto, Ont.
<i>Secretary .....</i>	{	Rev. EDWARD B. RYCKMAN, D.D., London, Ont.
<i>Assistant Secretaries ...</i>	{	JAMES R. INCH, LL.D., Sackville, N. B.
	{	Rev. THOMAS GRIFFITH, M.A., Toronto, Ont.
<i>Journal Secretary .....</i>		Rev. JOHN BREDIN, D.D., Colborne, Ont

---

### II. GENERAL CONFERENCE APPOINTMENTS.

---

#### 1. GENERAL CONFERENCE SPECIAL COMMITTEE.

Rev. George Douglas, D.D., LL.D .....	Montreal, Que.
" S. S. Nelles, D.D., LL.D. ....	Cobourg, Ont.
" E. H. Dewart, D.D. ....	Toronto, "
" E. B. Ryckman, D.D. ....	London, "
" G. R. Sanderson, D.D. ....	Sarnia, "
" Thos. Griffith, M.A. ....	Toronto, "
" Edward Roberts .....	Bowmanville, Ont.
" S. F. Huestis .....	Halifax, N.S.
" S. G. Stone, D.D. ....	Toronto, Ont.
" W. G. Brown, M.A. ....	Springfield, Ont.
George A. Cox, Esq. ....	Peterboro', "
James R. Inch, LL.D. ....	Sackville, N.B.

## 2. COURT OF APPEAL.

Rev. Alex. Sutherland, D.D. ....	Toronto, Ont.
" James Gardiner, D.C.L. ....	Ingersoll, "
" H. Pickard, D.D. ....	Sackville, N.B.
" S. J. Hunter, D.D. ....	Hamilton, Ont.
" J. C. Antliffe, M.A., B.D. ....	Montreal, Que.
" James Gray. ....	Toronto, Ont.
John J. Maclaren, M.A., Q.C. ....	Toronto, "
Judge Jones ....	Brantford, "
Lieutenant-Governor Aikins ....	Winnipeg, Man.
Judge Deacon ....	Pembroke, Ont.
David Allison, LL.D. ....	Halifax, N.S.
Judge Dean ....	Lindsay, Ont.

## 3. MISSIONARY DEPARTMENT.

<i>General Secretary</i> .....	Rev. Alex. Sutherland, D.D.
<i>Honorary Secretary</i> .....	" Enoch Wood, D.D.
<i>Treasurers</i> .....	{ John Macdonald, Esq.
	{ Rev. Alex. Sutherland, D.D.

## GENERAL BOARD OF MISSIONS.

The General Superintendents, }	
The Officers of the Society, }	<i>Ex officio.</i>

*Ministers.*

Rev. G. R. Sanderson, D.D. ....	Sarnia, Ont.
" John Shaw, D.D. ....	Toronto, "
" George Douglas, D.D., LL.D. ....	Montreal, Que.
" S. G. Stone, D.D. ....	Toronto, Ont.
" S. F. Huestis ....	Halifax, N.S.
" John Potts, D.D. ....	Toronto, Ont.
" Thos. Griffith, M.A. ....	Toronto, "
" George Webber ....	Newmarket, Ont.
" James Hannon ....	Saugeen, Ont.

*Laymen.*

Hon. Senator Ferrier ....	Montreal, Que.
W. E. Sanford, Esq. ....	Hamilton, Ont.
George A. Cox, Esq. ....	Peterboro', "
A. J. Donly, Esq. ....	Simcoe, "

*Laymen—Continued.*

J. E. Irvine, Esq. ....	St. John, N.B.
Edward Gurney, Esq. ....	Toronto, Ont.
W. M. Gray, Esq. ....	Seaforth, "
J. J. Maclaren, Esq. ....	Toronto, "
Henry Cunningham, Esq. ....	Kingston, "

The other members of the General Board are chosen annually by the Annual Conferences and the Conference Missionary Committees.

## 4. BOOK AND PUBLISHING ESTABLISHMENTS.

## TORONTO.

<i>Book Steward</i> .....	Rev. William Briggs, D.D.
<i>Editor of the "Christian Guardian"</i> ....	" E. H. Dewart, D.D.
<i>Editor of the "Methodist Magazine"</i> ....	" W. H. Withrow, D.D.

## HALIFAX.

<i>Book Steward</i> .....	Rev. S. F. Huestis.
<i>Editor of the "Wesleyan"</i> .....	" John Lathern, D.D.

## BOOK COMMITTEE—WESTERN SECTION.

## TORONTO CONFERENCE.

*Ministers.**Laymen.*

Rev. J. F. German, M.A.	J. N. Lake, Esq.
" E. B. Harper, D.D.	Warring Kennedy, Esq.
" E. A. Stafford, LL.B.	Edward Gurney, Esq.

## LONDON CONFERENCE.

Rev. W. R. Parker, D.D.	George Robinson, Esq.
" G. R. Sanderson, D.D.	John Green, Esq.

## NIAGARA CONFERENCE.

Rev. James Gardiner, D.C.L.	William Wilkinson, Esq.
" S. J. Hunter, D.D.	Walter McGibbon, Esq.

## GUELPH CONFERENCE.

*Ministers.**Laymen.*

Rev. James Gray.	J. J. Crabbe, Esq.
" W. C. Henderson, M.A.	Thomas Hilliard, Esq.

## BAY OF QUINTE CONFERENCE.

Rev. John Learoyd.	James Aylesworth, Esq.
" M. L. Pearson.	George A. Cox, Esq.

## MONTREAL CONFERENCE.

Rev. T. G. Williams.	M. Lavell, M.D.
" J. W. Sparling, M.A.	John Torrance, Esq.
" Richard Whiting.	

## MANITOBA CONFERENCE.

Rev. Alex. Langford.	
----------------------	--

---

## EASTERN SECTION.

## NOVA SCOTIA CONFERENCE.

Rev. W. H. Heartz.	E. G. Smith, Esq.
" J. A. Rogers.	R. J. Sweet, Esq.
" W. C. Brown.	

## NEW BRUNSWICK AND P. E. I. CONFERENCE.

Rev. H. Pickard, D.D.	J. E. Irvine, Esq.
" John Read.	J. L. Black, Esq.
" C. H. Paisley, M.A.	

## NEWFOUNDLAND CONFERENCE.

Rev. James Dove.	H. J. B. Woods, Esq.
------------------	----------------------

## 5. EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

## VICTORIA UNIVERSITY.

## BOARD OF REGENTS.

Rev. A. Carman, D.D., <i>General Superintendent</i>	} <i>Ex officio.</i>
Rev. J. A. Williams, D.D., " "	
Rev. S. S. Nelles, D.D., LL.D., <i>Chancellor</i>	
W. Kerr, A.M., Q.C., <i>Vice-Chancellor</i>	

Rev. G. R. Sanderson, D.D.  
 W. Gooderham, Esq.  
 Rev. E. B. Ryckman, D.D.  
 G. A. Cox, Esq., *Bursar*.  
 Rev. A. Burns, D.D., LL.D.  
 W. E. Sanford, Esq.  
 John Macdonald, Esq.  
 Judge Dean, A.M.  
 Rev. E. H. Dewart, D.D.  
 B. M. Britton, A.M., Q.C.  
 Rev. W. S. Griffin, D.D.  
 M. Lavell, M.D.

Rev. A. Sutherland, D.D.  
 W. Beatty, A.M., LL.B.  
 Rev. John Potts, D.D.  
 J. J. Maclaren, A.M., Q.C.  
 Rev. N. Burwash, S.T.D.  
 Dennis Moore, Esq.  
 Rev. I. B. Aylesworth, LL.D.  
 Rev. S. G. Stone, D.D.  
 James Mills, A.M.  
 Rev. J. C. Antliff, A.M., B.D.  
 R. I. Walker, Esq.  
 Rev. W. R. Parker, D.D.

## ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON COLLEGE BUILDINGS, Etc.

## ASSOCIATED WITH THE BOARD OF REGENTS.

*Ministers.*

Rev. E. A. Stafford, M.A.  
 " J. F. German, M.A.  
 " W. J. Hunter, D.D.  
 " W. C. Henderson, M.A.  
 " D. G. Sutherland, B.D.  
 " William Williams.  
 " Professor Shaw, M.A.  
 " J. W. Sparling, M.A.

*Laymen.*

Edward Gurney, Esq.  
 S. H. Janes, Esq.  
 J. J. Withrow, Esq.  
 Hart Massey, Esq.  
 John N. Lake, Esq.  
 Judge Jones.  
 Thomas Hilliard, Esq.  
 J. M. Ferris, M.P.P.  
 D. Graham, D.C.L.  
 Col. R. Lewis.

## UNIVERSITY OF MOUNT ALLISON COLLEGE.

## BOARD OF GOVERNORS.

*Ministers.*

- Rev. J. McMurray, D.D.  
 " H. Pickard, D.D.  
 " C. Stewart, D.D.  
 " J. Lathern, D.D.  
 " S. F. Huestis  
 " W. C. Brown.  
 " E. Evans.  
 " H. Sprague, D.D.  
 " C. Jost, A.M.  
 " W. H. Heartz.  
 " J. G. Bond, A.E.

*Laymen.*

- J. R. Inch, LL.D.  
 D. Allison, LL.D.  
 Jairus Hart, Esq.  
 G. W. Starr, Esq.  
 Alex. Gibson, Esq.  
 J. L. Black, Esq.  
 A. A. Stockton, LL.D.  
 Hon. J. S. Pitts.  
 Josiah Wood, A.M.  
 J. D. Dixon, Esq.  
 W. E. Dawson, Esq.

And four representatives elected by the Alumni Society.

## WESLEYAN THEOLOGICAL COLLEGE, MONTREAL.

## BOARD OF GOVERNORS.

- Rev. A. Carman, D.D., *Gen. Supt.*  
 " J. A. Williams, D.D., "  
 " Principal Douglas, D.D.,  
 LL.D.  
 " Chancellor Nelles, D.D.,  
 LL.D.  
 " N. Burwash, S.T.D.  
 " J. Potts, D.D.  
 " E. B. Ryckman, D.D.  
 " H. F. Sand.  
 " L. Hooker.  
 " J. T. Pitcher.  
 " H. Johnston, A.M., B.D.  
 " W. C. Henderson, A.M.  
 " W. R. Parker, D.D.  
 " T. G. Williams.  
 " J. Henderson.

- Senator Ferrier, *Chairman Ex.*  
*Committee.*  
 S. Finley, Esq., *Treasurer.*  
 F. Fairman, Esq., *Secretary.*  
 J. Torrance, Esq.  
 D. Graham, B.C.L.  
 J. Lord, Esq.  
 G. Bishop, Esq.  
 C. Morton, Esq.  
 H. Millen, Esq.  
 W. Gooderham, Esq.  
 J. J. Dugdale, M.D.  
 G. A. Cox, Esq.  
 J. Dillon, Esq.  
 T. D. Hood, Esq.  
 J. R. Alexander, M.D.

Governors resident in Montreal constitute the Executive Committee. The Executive Committee is authorized to fill vacancies arising during the Quadrennium.



## ALBERT COLLEGE, BELLEVILLE.

*Ministers.*

## SENATE.

*Laymen.*

Rev. A. Carman, D.D.  
 " J. A. Williams, D.D.  
 " E. I. Badgley, D.D., LL.D.  
 " W. P. Dyer, M.A.  
 " J. Gardiner, D.C.L.  
 " W. Brown.  
 " G. Abbs.  
 " Ainos Campbell.  
 " I. B. Aylesworth, LL.D.  
 " J. P. Wilson, B.A.  
 " S. G. Stone, D.D.  
 " T. Webster, D.D.

John Macoun, Esq.  
 J. T. Bell, Esq.  
 J. A. Stanistreet, Esq.  
 Hon. Lewis Wallbridge, Q.C.  
 " Sir W. B. Richards, C.J.S.C.  
 W. Hope, M.D.  
 Thomas Nichol, M.D., LL.D.  
 John Bell, Q.C.  
 Judge Carman, M.A.  
 T. M. MacIntyre, M.A., LL.B.  
 Freeman Lane, M.A.  
 S. B. Burdett, LL.D.  
 R. C. Clute, LL.B.  
 G. F. Metzler, M.A.  
 John McGillivray, B.A.  
 T. O. Bolger, P.L.S.

## TRUSTEES.

Rev. A. Carman, D.D.  
 E. D. O'Flynn, Esq.  
 Charles Lane, Esq.  
 Nelson Dollar, Esq.  
 James Aylesworth, Esq.  
 Carman H. Gould, M.D.  
 Levi Massey, Esq.  
 Thomas Anderson, Esq.  
 John Rowe, Esq.

S. B. Burdett, LL.D.  
 A. L. Morden, Esq.  
 J. G. Robinson, Esq.  
 R. Richardson, Esq.  
 S. T. Wilmot, Esq.  
 W. F. Hall, Esq.  
 G. Webb, Esq.  
 Lewis Purdy, Esq.  
 Robt. Gordon, Esq.

## ALMA COLLEGE, ST. THOMAS.

## BOARD OF MANAGEMENT AND TRUST.

Rev. A. Carman, D.D.  
 " J. S. Williamson.  
 " J. A. Williams, D.D.  
 " J. Gardiner, D.C.L.  
 " W. G. Brown, A.M.  
 " J. H. Kennedy.  
 " J. Van Wyck, B.A.  
 " A. E. Griffith.  
 " W. S. Pascoe.  
 " W. R. Parker, D.D.  
 " D. G. Sutherland, LL.B.  
 " E. B. Ryckman, D.D.

J. H. Wilson, M.D., M.P.  
 C. Macdougall, Q.C.  
 Judge Hughes.  
 A. McLachlan, Esq.  
 John Baird, Esq.  
 J. Griffin, Esq.  
 J. Milne, Esq.  
 J. E. Smith, Esq.  
 E. S. Whipple, Esq.  
 N. Webb, Esq.  
 A. B. Powell, Esq.

## WESLEY COLLEGE, WINNIPEG.

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

*For Eight Years.*

Lieut.-Gov. Aikins.	Rev. T. E. Morden, B.A.
Hon. C. P. Brown.	J. S. Crawford, Esq.
“ D. H. Wilson, M.D.	A. M. Peterson, B.A.
S. C. Biggs, B.A.	C. Sifton, B.A.
J. A. M. Aikins, A.M.	Rev. B. Franklin, B.A.
Rev. A. Langford.	“ A. Stewart, B.A.
“ J. Woodsworth.	“ T. Argue.
J. B. Somerset, Esq.	“ G. Young, D.D.
G. G. Mills, B.A.	“ J. M. Harrison.
Rev. J. F. Betts.	

*For Four Years.*

H. H. Chown, B.A., M.D.	W. McKechnie, Esq.
J. H. Ashdown, Esq.	R. J. Whitla, Esq.
J. H. D. Munson, B.A.	A. Woods, Esq.
W. H. Culver, B.A.	R. P. Roblin, Esq.
G. H. Campbell, Esq.	G. W. Beynon, B.A.
A. Bowerman, A.M.	J. W. Sifton, Esq.
E. Benson, M.D.	W. A. Prest, Esq.
Major G. H. Young.	Rev. W. W. Colpitts.
A. Monkman, Esq.	“ W. L. Rutledge.
D. D. Aitkin, Esq.	

## WESLEYAN LADIES' COLLEGE, HAMILTON.

## DIRECTORS.

Rev. Alex. Burns, D.D., LL.D.,	Rev. Samuel Rose, D.D.
<i>Governor and Principal.</i>	“ John Potts, D.D.
“ S. S. Nelles, D.D., LL.D.	“ S. J. Hunter, D.D.
“ Alex. Sutherland, D.D.	

## ONTARIO LADIES' COLLEGE, WHITBY.

## DIRECTORS.

Rev. E. H. Dewart, D.D.	Rev. J. F. German, M.A.
“ D. C. McDowell.	“ George Leach.
“ John Shaw, D.D.	“ Isaac Tovell.
“ E. A. Stafford, M.A., B.D.,	
LL.B.	

## BOARD OF EDUCATIONAL SOCIETY.

*Ministers.*

- Rev. A. Carman, D.D., LL.D.  
 " J. A. Williams, D.D.  
 " John Potts, D.D., *Gen. Sec.*  
 " S. S. Nelles, D.D., LL.D.  
 " Geo. Douglas, D.D., LL.D.  
 " Charles Stewart, D.D.  
 " N. Burwash, S.T.D.  
 " Prof. Shaw, M.A., *Secretary*  
*of Board.*

*Laymen.*

- W. E. Sanford, Esq., *Gen. Treas.*  
 J. R. Inch, LL.D.  
 G. A. Cox, Esq.  
 Hon. Senator Ferrier.  
 J. Wood, M.P.  
 John Macdonald, Esq.

## SABBATH SCHOOL BOARD.

- |                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| Rev. Dr. Potts.    | Warring Kennedy, Esq. |
| " W. J. Maxwell.   | John Mann, Esq.       |
| " John V. Smith.   | C. A. Barnes, Esq.    |
| " W. C. Henderson. | J. J. Crabbe, Esq.    |
| " J. B. Clarkson.  | W. F. Hall, Esq.      |
| " S. Card.         | Hon. Senator Ferrier. |
| " Job Shenton.     | Henry J. Thorne, Esq. |
| " Dr. Lathern.     | R. J. Sweet, Esq.     |
| " George Boyd.     | Hon. J. J. Rogerson.  |
| " A. Andrews.      | W. L. Hutton, Esq.    |
| " C. Watson.       | N. Shakespeare, Esq.  |

## 6. SUPERANNUATION FUND BOARD.

- |                             |                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Rev. N. R. Willoughby, M.A. | Warring Kennedy, Esq.  |
| " H. S. Matthews.           | J. N. Lake, Esq.       |
| " John Potts, D.D.          | Richard Brown, Esq.    |
| " Thos. Griffith, M.A.      | T. Edmondson, Esq.     |
| " G. R. Sanderson, D.D.     | A. B. Powell, Esq.     |
| " W. R. Parker, D.D.        | A. Johnston, Esq.      |
| " W. S. Griffin, D.D.       | R. W. McKenzie, Esq.   |
| " James Gray.               | James Mills, Esq.      |
| " John Kenner.              | W. E. Sanford, Esq.    |
| " W. J. Hunter, D.D.        | A. J. Donly, Esq.      |
| " J. S. Williamson.         | E. D. O'Flynn, Esq.    |
| " Wm. Kettlewell.           | G. W. Webb, Esq.       |
| " John Bredin.              | William Johnston, Esq. |
| " F. B. Stratton.           | Dr. Lavell.            |
| " Geo. Douglas, D.D.        | J. Jamieson, Esq.      |
| " J. T. Pitcher.            | Lieut. Gov. Aikins.    |

## 7. CHURCH AND PARSONAGE AID.

## DIRECTORS.

A General Superintendent.	J. T. Moore, Esq.
Rev. A. Sutherland, D.D.	W. E. Sanford, Esq.
“ E. A. Stafford, M.A.	Thos. McCormick, Esq.
E. Gurney, Esq.	J. N. Lake, Esq.
J. J. Maclaren, Esq.	

## 8. EMBARRASSED TRUSTS COMMITTEE.

*Ministers.**Laymen.*

Rev. R. Whiting.	J. N. Lake, Esq.
“ D. L. Brethour.	John Macdonald, Esq.
“ Joseph Young.	George A. Cox, Esq.
“ W. J. Hunter, D.D.	W. E. Sanford, Esq.
“ W. C. Henderson, M.A.	E. Gurney, Esq.
“ E. B. Ryckman, D.D.	

## 9. PERMANENT TEMPERANCE COMMITTEE.

## ONTARIO.

Rev. Dr. Williams.	J. J. Maclaren, Esq.
“ Dr. Griffin.	W. F. Hall, Esq.
“ Dr. Parker.	Johnson Harrison, Esq.
“ D. L. Brethour.	J. T. Moore, Esq.
“ I. B. Aylesworth.	Hon. J. W. Sifton.

## QUEBEC.

Rev. T. G. Williams.	D. Graham, Esq.
“ F. Chisholm.	W. H. Lambly, Esq.
“ S. Bond.	Jos. Jamieson, Esq.
	Dr. Lavell.

## EASTERN PROVINCES.

Rev. Dr. Pickard.	Hon. W. G. Strong.
“ Dr. Lathern.	R. L. Black, Esq.
	J. L. Black, Esq.

## 10. CONFERENCE STATISTICIANS,

*To collect and tabulate the Statistics of the Annual Conferences for the General Conference.*

Toronto Conference .....	Rev. H. S. Matthews.
London " .....	" John V. Smith.
Niagara " .....	" W. J. Maxwell.
Bay of Quinte Conference .....	" I. Tovell.
Montreal " .....	" Wm. Jackson.
Manitoba and North-West Conference .....	" A. Stewart.
Nova Scotia " .....	" A. D. Morton.
New Brunswick and P. E. I. " .....	" Edwin Evans.
Newfoundland " .....	" George Boyd.

## 11. TREASURERS OF GENERAL CONFERENCE FUNDS.

Missionary, Clerical .....	Rev. A. Sutherland, D.D.
" Lay .....	John Macdonald, Esq.
Superannuation, Clerical .....	Rev. James Gray.
" Lay .....	Lieut.-Gov. Aikins
Supernumerary, Clerical .....	Rev. H. Pickard, D.D.
" Lay .....	J. R. Inch, LL.D.
Educational .....	W. E. Sanford, Esq.
General Conference .....	Rev. James Gray.
Sabbath School .....	Warring Kennedy, Esq.
Embarrassed Trusts .....	J. N. Lake, Esq.

## 12. COMMITTEE ON UNION.

Rev. Dr. Carman, }	General Superintendents.
" Dr. Williams, }	
" Dr. Ryckman .....	Secretary of Conference.
Rev. Dr. Harper.	Rev. Dr. Sanderson.
" Dr. Dewart.	" Dr. Sutherland.
" Dr. S. J. Hunter.	" D. G. Sutherland.
" Dr. Douglas.	" Wm. McDonagh.
" Dr. Stewart.	Lieut.-Gov. Aikins.
" Dr. Burwash.	Judge Jones.
" Dr. Nelles.	David Allison, LL.D.
" Prof. Shaw.	James Mills, M.A.
" Dr. Gardiner.	



## APPENDIX III.

---

### THE BASIS OF UNION

BETWEEN

THE METHODIST CHURCH OF CANADA, THE METHODIST  
EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN CANADA, THE PRIMITIVE  
METHODIST CHURCH IN CANADA, AND THE BIBLE  
CHRISTIAN CHURCH OF CANADA, AS ADOPTED BY  
THEIR RESPECTIVE CONFERENCES.

---

#### I. DOCTRINES, GENERAL RULES, ORDINANCES, ETC.

The Doctrinal Basis of the United Church shall be the Standards of Doctrine and Articles of Religion contained in the Book of Discipline of the Methodist Church of Canada, edition of 1879, from p. 13 to p. 21. That portion of the Book of Discipline of the said Methodist Church of Canada, edition of 1879, from p. 21 to p. 33, referring to General Rules, Ordinances, Reception of Members, and Means of Grace, is also adopted as part of the Basis.

#### II. CHURCH GOVERNMENT.

##### 1. *The General Conference.*

1. There shall be a Quadrennial General Conference, composed of an equal number of Ministerial and Lay Delegates, elected as hereinafter provided, with power to

make rules and regulations for the entire Church. (See "Annual Conferences," par. 9.)

2. No change shall be made in the Basis of Union, affecting constitutional questions, or the rights and privileges of Ministry or Laity, excepting by a three-fourths majority of the General Conference, and, if required by either order of Ministry or Laity, a two-thirds majority of each order, voting separately.

3. There shall be one or more Itinerant General Superintendents elected by the General Conference, to hold office for the term of eight years. But if it be decided at the meeting of the General Conference after Union to elect two General Superintendents, one of them shall be elected for four years only, so that there may be a recurring election or re-election every four years.

4. A General Superintendent shall preside over all Sessions of the General Conference, and over all Standing Committees of the same.

## 2. *Annual Conferences.*

1. The territory occupied by the Church shall be divided into Conferences as the General Conference may from time to time direct.

2. Each Annual Conference shall be composed of all Ministers in full connection within its bounds, and an equal number of Laymen, elected as elsewhere provided. (See "District Meetings," par. 6.)

3. Laymen elected shall have the right to be present at all ordinary Sessions of the Annual Conference, and to speak and vote on all questions, except the examination of Minis-



terial character and qualification ; the Reception, by vote, of Probationers into full connection, and their Ordination ; and the granting of the Superannuated or Supernumerary relation, on which exceptive questions Ministers alone shall take action. In case any Minister's character shall be arrested, it shall be competent for the ministerial members to meet in Special Session to examine into the case and pronounce judgment, reporting their action to the Mixed Conference,—such report to be for information and record, and not for discussion.

4. Each Annual Conference shall have authority to elect a President from among its ministerial members.

5. The General Superintendent, when present, shall open the Annual Conference, and preside during the first day of its Sessions, and afterward alternately with the President elected by the Conference. In the absence of a General Superintendent, the President of the previous year shall take the Chair and open the Conference. In association with the President, the General Superintendent shall conduct the Ordination Service, and they shall jointly sign the Ordination Parchments. But all other duties pertaining to the presidency of the Annual Conference shall be vested in the President elected by that body, and in the absence of the General Superintendent he shall conduct the Ordination Service.

6. The President of the Annual Conference shall be, *ex officio*, Superintendent of the District in which he may be stationed during the year of his presidency.

7. The Annual Conference shall elect by ballot, without debate, a Secretary or Secretaries as the case may require.

8. The Annual Conference shall elect by ballot, without debate, a Superintendent for each District from among the ordained Ministers within the bounds of such District.

9. Each Annual Conference, at the Session next preceding the Session of each General Conference, shall divide into Ministerial and Lay Electoral Conferences, for the purpose of electing Delegates to the General Conference, each body electing its own Representatives. The Delegates shall be elected from within the bounds of the said Conference, and votes shall be by ballot.

10. Each Annual Conference shall have a Stationing Committee, composed of the President of the Conference (who shall preside in the Committee), the Superintendents of Districts, and one Minister elected by each District Meeting, such election to be by the joint votes of Ministers and Laymen.

11. Each Annual Conference shall have authority to elect into full connection and ordain any Probationer within its bounds who has travelled four years and fulfilled all disciplinary requirements. Also, to elect and ordain Probationers of less than four years' standing, when the necessities of the work require it.

12. All preachers who have received ordination in any of the uniting bodies, and are in good standing at the time of the Union, shall retain all rights and privileges conferred by such ordination.

### 3. *District Meetings.*

1. The territory occupied by each Annual Conference shall be divided into Districts.

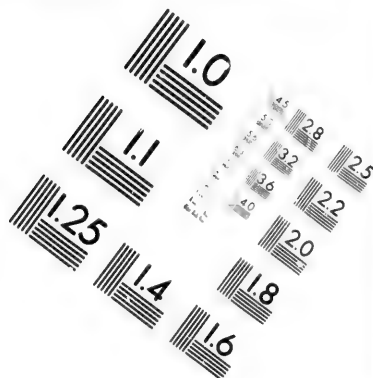
2. Each Annual District Meeting shall consist of all the Ministers and Probationers for the Ministry within its bounds, and one Lay Delegate for each Minister or Probationer in the active work, from each Circuit, Mission, or Station throughout the District; said Delegates to be elected by the Quarterly Official Meetings as hereinafter provided.

3. Each District shall be under the Supervision of a presiding officer, to be called the District Superintendent, who shall be elected by the Annual Conference, as elsewhere provided. He shall preside in the District Meetings, oversee the temporal and spiritual interests of the Church in his District; and, with the Ministers and Probationers under his charge, shall administer and enforce the Discipline of the Church, being responsible therefor to the Annual Conference.

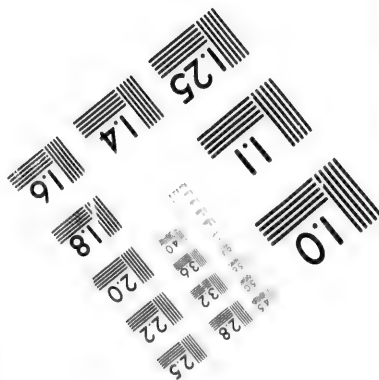
4. The District Superintendent shall fix the time and place of the *first* District Meeting; after which he shall fix the time, and the District Meeting shall fix the place. In the absence of the District Superintendent, the District Meeting shall elect from among its ministerial members, by ballot, without debate, a Chairman *pro tem*.

5. The examination of ministerial character shall be the business of the first day of the District Meeting, and shall be confined to the ministerial members alone.

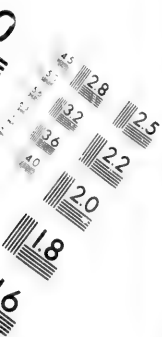
6. The Lay Members of the District Meeting shall meet separately some time during the Session, and elect by ballot, without debate, Lay Representatives to the Annual Conference, in the proportion of one for each Minister in full connection within the bounds of the District. Laymen, to



6"



23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



be eligible, must be at least twenty-five years of age, and must have been members of the Church in good standing for the five consecutive years next preceding the election.

#### 4. *Quarterly Meetings.*

1. There shall be a Quarterly Official Meeting on each Circuit, Mission, or Station, consisting of the Ministers and Probationers for the Ministry, the Local Preachers, the Exhorters, the Circuit Stewards, the Leaders of Classes, the Superintendents of Sabbath Schools (being members of the Church), one Representative from each Board of Trustees (he being a member of the Church); and also of additional Representatives who may have been appointed by the Societies of the Circuit. The apportionment scale, and mode of election, shall be arranged by the Fourth Quarterly Official Meeting of the year; but such additional Representatives shall not exceed the number of the Stewards on the Circuit.

2. The Superintendent of the Circuit shall be the Chairman of the Quarterly Official Meeting, except when the Superintendent of the District shall be present, in which case the latter may preside.

3. The Quarterly Official Meeting shall hear complaints, and receive and try appeals; recommend Candidates for the Ministry; manage and control Circuit finances; and discharge such other duties as the General Conference may from time to time determine.

4. The Quarterly Official Meeting shall, at the fourth regular meeting of the year, elect by ballot, without debate, the Lay Delegates to attend the ensuing Annual District

Meeting, in the proportion of one Delegate for each Minister or Probationer in the active work on the Circuit.

NOTE.—Regulations concerning the Licensing of Local Preachers and Exhorters are referred to the first General Conference.

### III. CHURCH PROPERTY.

1. Upon the ratification of the Union, such legislation shall be obtained from Legislatures having competent jurisdiction, as shall vest in the United Church all property now held by, or in trust for, the respective Churches entering into the Union.

2. As it is probable that in some instances Church and Parsonage property now in use will not be required, after the Union, for Church or Circuit purposes, it is recommended that a Committee, consisting of the District Superintendent, two Ministers, and two Laymen, be appointed at the District Meeting on each District where any such property may be situated, who shall act conjointly with the Trustees on each Circuit in determining what property shall be retained for use, and what shall be sold.

3. In all cases where such Church or Parsonage property may be so sold, the proceeds arising from the sale may be applied,—

a. To the payment of any debts or claims upon or in respect of such property.

b. To the payment of any debts upon the property retained for use by the Congregation formerly using the property so sold, or in building a new church or parsonage where necessary for the United Congregation.

c. The balance, if any, to be applied, with the consent of the Trustees, to the use of the Church and Parsonage Aid Fund of the United Church, in the Annual Conference in which such property is situated.

NOTE.—The regulations contained in Clause 3 and its sub-sections, in so far as they apply to property held by the Bible Christian Church, shall be subject to the regulations adopted in regard to Church funds respecting the debt of the Missionary Fund of said Church.

#### IV. CHURCH FUNDS.

##### 1. *The Superannuation Fund.*

1. There shall be in the United Church a Superannuated Ministers' Fund for the Western Conferences, and a Supernumerary Ministers' Fund for the three Conferences in the Maritime Provinces, which funds shall, for the present, be under the management of separate Boards, as has been the practice in the Methodist Church of Canada. As no change is deemed necessary in regard to the Supernumerary Fund of the Eastern Conferences, the recommendations which follow, save the final one, are to be understood as referring solely to the Superannuation Fund of the Western Conferences.

2. The Methodist Church of Canada having an invested capital for the three Western Conferences of over \$91,000, it is agreed that the other Churches uniting shall supply such an amount of capital to said Superannuation Fund as shall place their Ministers on an equality with the Ministers of the said three Western Conferences.

3. No change shall be made in regard to the claims of



any Minister holding a permanent Superannuated relation at the present time (*i.e.*, 1882); and they shall receive on the basis of their present claims as far as the annual income will allow.

4. Income arising from Annual Collections and Subscriptions in all Congregations of the United Church, Annual Subscriptions by Ministers of the same, and any amount appropriated from time to time out of the funds of the Missionary Society, shall be used in meeting payments to all claimants on the Fund, without distinction.

5. Income arising from the invested capital now held by the Methodist Church of Canada for this Fund, and the amount annually received from the profits of the Toronto Book Room (until such time as the Publishing Interests of the other uniting Churches shall be amalgamated, and their assets equalized with those of said Book Room), shall be used exclusively for the benefit of the claimants on the Superannuation Fund now connected with the Methodist Church of Canada, and the claims of Ministers now in the active work of that Church who may become Superannuated after the Union.

6. The rule adopted above, in Clause 5, shall apply, in the case of the Methodist Episcopal, Primitive Methodist, and Bible Christian Churches, in regard to any Book Room or other assets available for their respective Superannuation Funds, until the amalgamation referred to in said clause is accomplished.

7. So soon as the Methodist Episcopal, Primitive Methodist, or Bible Christian Churches shall furnish an amount of capital equal, in proportion, to that now held by the Methodist Church of Canada, the Superannuated Ministers

of such uniting Churches, and those who may become Superannuates after Union, shall have a claim on the proceeds of the whole invested capital in common with those who are now Ministers of the Methodist Church of Canada.

8. If the income of any year shall not be sufficient to meet the claims in full, then all claimants shall share in the deficiency in proportion to the amount of their claim.

9. If any one of the three uniting Churches aforesaid shall fail to provide its full proportion of invested capital, Ministers of these Churches who are now, or may hereafter become, Superannuates shall draw in proportion to the amount of capital actually provided.

10. In case of failure by any of the Churches above mentioned to provide invested capital, it shall be competent for any Minister of such Churches to provide his individual share of such capital, and thereafter to draw from the proceeds of the investments in the same manner as Superannuates of the present Methodist Church of Canada. This latter provision shall apply to any Minister now on the Superannuated lists of the Methodist Episcopal, Primitive Methodist, or Bible Christian Churches.

11. The principles embodied in the foregoing regulations shall be applied in adjusting the relations to the Supernumerary Ministers' Fund of the three Eastern Conferences, of any Ministers of the Bible Christian Church who may be included by the Union in any of the said Conferences.

NOTE.—A Committee has been appointed, with power to employ an actuary if necessary, to make a careful estimate of the value of existing investments belonging to the Superannuation Funds and report at the first General Conference.

*2. The Missionary Fund.*

1. On the consummation of the Union there shall be one Missionary Fund for the whole Church.

2. The Missionary Society of the Methodist Church of Canada having no debt, and the income and expenditure being equal, no recommendation is necessary.

3. The Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church has a debt of \$10,000, incurred in the purchase of property and the erection of churches in Manitoba, the property being held by the Society as security for the debt. This debt is to be liquidated out of the assets of the Society before the consummation of the Union.

4. The Missionary Society of the Bible Christian Church has a debt of \$21,080, less about \$3,000 on which annuities are paid at 6 per cent. per annum, which annuities will probably cease in a few years. As this debt was incurred in the purchase and erection of mission churches and parsonages, it is considered a legitimate claim against such property. It is therefore agreed that the next Annual Conference of the Bible Christian Church shall make arrangements to distribute the Missionary debt among the several properties, to erect or purchase which said debt has been incurred. And in case any property belonging to the Bible Christian Church be sold, the proceeds, after paying other debts of the Trust, shall be applied to the reduction of the said Missionary debt.

5. The above-mentioned debts being provided for as aforesaid, the Churches included in the Union are to unite on equal terms.

### 3. *The Contingent Fund.*

As the invested capital of the Contingent Fund of the Methodist Church in Canada belongs to the three Western Conferences of that Church, it is agreed that it be left to the said Conferences to propose a plan for dealing with said investments, and report the same to the General Conference of the Methodist Church of Canada at the Special Session to be held before the Union is consummated. As the other Conferences and Churches have no such invested capital, all further action on the subject is referred to the first General Conference of the United Church.

### 4. *The Children's Fund.*

As there are no investments in connection with this fund in any of the Uniting Churches, it is agreed that the whole question be relegated to the first General Conference of the United Church to determine on what basis, if any, a Children's Fund shall be maintained.

## V. BOOK AND PUBLISHING INTERESTS.

1. The Halifax Book Room and weekly paper shall be continued as at present, on account of their geographical position.

2. The Toronto Book Room, with its various publications, will also be maintained; and no serious difficulty is apprehended in the way of consolidating the other publishing interests in the West at an early date after the Union is effected.

3. As the assets of the Book and Publishing House of the Methodist Church of Canada, for the three Western

Conferences, are larger in proportion to the number of Ministers in those Conferences than the similar assets of any of the other contracting parties, it is agreed that each Minister of the Methodist Episcopal, Primitive Methodist, and Bible Christian Churches, entering into the Union, shall pay into the general Publishing Fund such a sum as will make his interest equal to the *per capita* interests of the Ministers of the three Western Conferences aforesaid.

4. In equalizing the *per capita* interest as above, payments may be made in cash, or by notes payable in one or two years from the date of Union; such notes to bear interest at six per cent. per annum.

#### VI. EDUCATIONAL INTERESTS.

1. The Methodist Church of Canada and the Methodist Episcopal Church have a number of Educational Institutions in successful operation. The Primitive Methodist and Bible Christian Churches have no such institutions in this country.

2. The Educational Institutions in the Maritime Conferences present no difficulty in the way of Union, and no change is recommended in their present relations.

3. In regard to the Western Conferences, it is believed that those institutions which possess University powers can be consolidated, to the honor of their graduates, and the advantage of their educational work.

4. It is recommended that the United Churches adhere to the traditional policy of Methodism in regard to education, believing that the best interests of the Church and of education imperatively demand that our Colleges and

Universities should be under the fostering care of the Church.

#### VII. MISCELLANEOUS RECOMMENDATIONS.

##### 1. *Composition of the First General Conference.*

The General Conference of the Methodist Church of Canada, having authorized the calling of a Special Session in 1883 to give effect to the Union, provided a satisfactory basis is secured, it is recommended :

1. That in case the Basis of Union is approved by the requisite majorities in the Quarterly Meetings and Annual Conferences of the Churches proposing to unite, it shall be competent for the Annual Conferences of the Methodist Episcopal, Primitive Methodist, and Bible Christian Churches, to elect Delegates to the first General Conference of the United Church, in the proportion of one out of ten Ministers in full connection, with an equal number of Laymen, elected in Annual Conference or District Meeting, as the case may be ; and these, together with the Delegates composing the present General Conference of the Methodist Church of Canada, meeting in Joint Session after the latter body shall have closed the Special Session above alluded to, shall compose the first General Conference of the said United Church, with power to perform such Acts as may be necessary to the final ratification of the Union, and all other Acts which come within the province of a General Conference.

2. The Annual Conferences and District Meetings of the Methodist Church of Canada shall have authority to fill vacancies that may have occurred in their Delegations, either lay or clerical, by the usual mode of election.

## 2. *Expenses of General Conference.*

If the Basis of Union be approved, it is recommended that the various Annual Conferences make provision for taking up a collection in every congregation for the expenses of the first General Conference.

## 3. *Transfer of Ministers.*

The Joint Committee recommend to the first General Conference the matter of making provision for the transfer of Ministers from one Conference to another, so as to give all reasonable facilities for meeting the wants of the work.

## 4. *Time of First General Conference.*

In the event of the Basis of Union being approved, it is recommended that the first General Conference of the United Church be held in the Methodist Episcopal Tabernacle, in the City of Belleville, on the first Wednesday in September, 1883, commencing at nine o'clock in the forenoon.

## 5. *Name.*

The adoption of a name for the United Church is referred to the first General Conference; but the Committee recommend that it be called "The Methodist Church."





## APPENDIX IV.

---

### 47 VICTORIA.

---

#### CHAP. 106.

#### AN ACT RESPECTING THE UNION OF CERTAIN METHODIST CHURCHES THEREIN NAMED.

*[Assented to 19th April, 1884.]*

**Preamble.** WHEREAS the Methodist Church of Canada, the Methodist Episcopal Church in Canada, the Primitive Methodist Church in Canada, and the Bible Christian Church of Canada, have agreed to unite under the name of "The Methodist Church," on the Basis of Union adopted by the said four denominations—which said Basis of Union is set forth in Schedule A of this Act, and the rules, regulations and discipline also adopted by the said four denominations in a General Convention or Conference assembled at the City of Belleville on the fifth day of September, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three; and whereas the said four denominations have, by petition, set forth that they are desirous of having the said Union ratified, and that they may be incorporated under the name of "The Methodist Church," with power to hold all the property, real and personal, belonging to the said four denominations, upon the trusts and for the purposes hereinafter set out; and whereas it is

expedient to grant the prayer of the said petition : Therefore Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows :—

Certain persons  
incorporated.

**1.** The Reverend Samuel Dwight Rice, D.D.

President of the General Conference of the Methodist Church of Canada, the Reverend Albert Carmar, D.D., Bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Canada, the Reverend J. Goodman, President of the Primitive Methodist Church in Canada, the Reverend W. Pascoe, President of the Bible Christian Church of Canada, and the Reverend Alexander Sutherland, D.D., Secretary of the Joint Committee on Union, and all members of the said General Convention or Conference, together with all other persons who now are ministers or members of any one of the said four denominations, or who, under the said Basis of Union, rules, regulations and discipline, are now or may hereafter become members of the said Methodist Church, are hereby constituted and declared to be a body corporate and politic, by the name of "The Methodist Church."

Corporate  
name.

Objects of  
Corporation.

**2.** The objects of the said corporation are as set out in the said Basis of Union, rules, regulations and discipline.

Copies of cer-  
tain documents  
to be evidence.

**3.** All copies of the said Basis of Union, rules, regulations and discipline, or any amendments or alteration thereof published in any book of discipline or journal of conference under the direction or authority of the General Conference of the said Church, or

a copy of any by-law or resolution of the said General Conference, under the seal of the corporation, and signed by the secretary, shall be *prima facie* evidence in all courts of the contents thereof.

Powers of Corporation as to real or personal estate now held by the four denominations.

4. All the estate, real and personal, belonging to, held in trust for or to the use of the said denominations or any of them, or belonging to or held in trust for or to the use of any corporation under the government or control of any of the said four denominations, shall henceforth be held and vested in the said corporation and shall be used and administered for the benefit of the said Methodist Church.

Certain property vested in the corporation in trust.

5. All the property, real and personal, under the jurisdiction of the Parliament of Canada, held in trust for or to the use of any congregation, congregations, circuit, station or mission, of any of the said four denominations, is hereby vested in the said Church, and shall be held for the use of such congregation or congregations, circuit, station or mission in connection with the said Methodist Church upon the trusts and subject to the provisions set forth in Schedule B of this Act; and all lands and premises acquired by or for the said corporation for a church, chapel, meeting house, parsonage, school building or burial ground in connection with any congregation or congregations, circuit, station or mission, shall be held, used and administered upon the said trusts, and the respective trustees thereof shall hold, use and administer the same in trust for the said corporation upon the trusts set forth in the said schedule.

Effect of Schedule B, as to interpretation of certain documents.

6. In any deed or conveyance to said trustees the form of words contained in column one of the said Schedule B and distinguished by any number therein, shall be taken to be equivalent to the form of words contained in column two of the said Schedule B and distinguished by the said number.

Appointment or removal of officers and servants, and making or altering by-laws, &c.

7. Subject to the provisions of the said Basis of Union, the said corporation may, from time to time, appoint and, as they see occasion, remove all officers, agents and servants, and from time to time, make, alter or vary any by-laws, rules or regulations touching and concerning the time and place of holding meetings and notices thereof, and for the good ordering, discipline and government of the said Church, and the performance of divine worship in any of the churches of the said corporation, and all matters respecting the same, and all other matters and things which to them seem good, fit and useful for the well ordering, governing and advancement of the said Church.

Boards and Committees for certain purposes.

8. The said corporation may appoint boards or committees composed of the members thereof, to take charge of or deal with and dispose of the respective funds, including book and publishing interests and other interests, belonging to the said Church, as set out in their Basis of Union and in accordance therewith, and may establish such other funds as may be deemed expedient, and may appoint boards or committees of the members of the said corporation to take charge of, deal with and dispose of the said funds so formed, in accordance with the provisions of the said Basis of Union.

Gifts of real estate for the use of the corporation.

**9.** Subject to the provisions in section five hereinbefore contained, the said corporation may receive voluntary conveyances of, and may purchase, hold and convey such real estate as the purposes of the said corporation require: Provided that the corporation shall, within ten years after its acquisition of any such real estate, sell or otherwise dispose of and alienate so much of such real estate as is not required for the use and occupation or other like purposes of the corporation.

Real and personal estate may be acquired by devise.

**10.** Subject to the provisions in the said section five hereinbefore contained, the said corporation shall be capable of taking, holding and receiving any real or personal estate by virtue of any devise contained in any last will and testament of any person whatever: Provided always that such devise of real estate shall be subject to the laws respecting devises of real estate to religious corporations in force at the time of such devise, in the Province in which such real estate is situated, so far as the same apply to the said corporation.

As to disposal of such estate.

**11.** The said corporation shall have authority to alienate, exchange, demise, let or lease for any term of years such messuages, lands, tenements, hereditaments and immovable property as shall be given, granted, purchased, appropriated, devised or bequeathed to the said corporation for all or any of the purposes thereof, subject to the proviso in section nine contained.

Application of  
funds of corpo-  
ration.

**12.** The said corporation shall have power to make advances, by way of loan or gift, out of its funds not required to meet ordinary expenses and disbursements, to assist in the erection or maintenance of colleges, schools, or parsonages, as the General Conference or committee having charge of the fund may direct; and may take or hold any real or personal estate or securities thereon, mortgaged or assigned to the said corporation to secure payment of such loan, or to secure payment of any debts or demands due to the said corporation, and may proceed on such mortgages, assignments or other securities for the recovery of the money thereby secured either at law or in equity or otherwise: and generally may pursue the same course, exercise the same General power. powers, and take and use the same remedies to enforce the payment of any debt or demand due to the said corporation as any individual or body corporate may, by law, take or use for like purpose.

Investment of  
funds of corpo-  
ration, and on  
what securi-  
ties.

**13.** The said corporation may, for the purpose of investment, lend money upon the security of real estate, purchase debentures of municipal or public school corporations, or Dominion or Provincial stock or securities, may sell any such securities as to it may seem advisable, and for that purpose may execute such assignments or other instruments as are necessary for carrying the same into effect; and for such purposes of investment, may make advances to any person or persons or body corporate upon any of the above mentioned securities at such rate of interest, not exceeding eight per cent. per annum, as is agreed upon: Provided,

Interest.

**Proviso.** however, that nothing in this Act contained shall be construed to limit the power of such corporation to make such investments of its capital or surplus income which it otherwise has by virtue of its corporate existence.

**Borrowing powers of corporation.**

**14.** The said corporation shall have power to borrow any sum or sums of money from banks or other corporations, or from private persons, as in the opinion of the General Conference or the board or committee having charge of any of the funds of the said corporation, may be required for the purposes thereof, and may, under the direction of the said General Conference or committee having charge of such fund, hypothecate, mortgage or pledge so much of the real or personal property held in trust for such fund as is necessary to secure any sum or sums of money so borrowed.

**Provision as to trusts.**

**15.** The real and personal property which may become vested in the said corporation, and which heretofore has been held by or in trust for any one of the said churches or denominations upon any special trust for missionary or other purposes, shall, subject to the provisions of the Basis of Union, until otherwise directed by the General Conference, on the advice of the board or committee having charge of the fund, be held upon similar trusts and for similar purposes.

**Duplicate seal for each conference; custody and use thereof.**

**16.** The said corporation may provide a duplicate of the seal thereof for each of the annual conferences from time to time existing, and the custody of the said seal shall be as may be directed

by the said corporation, and the same may be affixed by such officers as the said General Conference by by-law or resolution directs; and until direction by the said General Conference, the same may be affixed to any conveyance of property within the bounds of any of the said annual conferences by the president or secretary of such annual conference, and may, for the purpose of conveying any property in charge of any board or committee of the said corporation, be affixed by the chairman of the said board or committee, or such other officer as the board or committee directs.

Certain resolutions to have force of by-laws.

**17.** All resolutions passed by the General Conference of the said corporation shall have the force and effect of by-laws, and no formal by-law shall be required for the purpose of managing the affairs of the said corporation.

As to debts secured on property transferred to the corporation.

**18.** The said corporation in receiving, taking or holding any property heretofore held by any of the said four denominations, shall not in anywise become responsible or liable for the debts or obligations which have been contracted in respect thereto, but the property specially charged with the said debts, and persons who have become liable in respect to the said debts or obligation, shall remain liable in the same manner and to the same degree as if the said union had not been effected, or this Act had not been passed, save in so far as the said corporation, by the Basis of Union, has undertaken the payment of any such debts or obligations.



**Basis of Union adopted at Belleville confirmed and declared binding.**

**19.** The said Basis of Union adopted by the said four denominations, and the rules, regulations and discipline also adopted by the said four denominations in the said General Conference or Convention held at the said City of Belleville, are hereby declared to be binding on the said corporation and all the members thereof, until the same shall have been altered or varied in accordance with the provisions therein contained, and the officers and boards of management appointed by the said General Conference or Convention are hereby declared invested with the powers sought or declared to be conferred upon them by the said Convention or Conference.

**Certain rights saved.**

**20.** Nothing in this Act contained shall prejudice or affect any existing right or interest in the superannuation fund of any of the said four denominations, or any cause of action in respect thereof.

**Commencement of Act.**

**21.** This Act shall come into force on the first day of June, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four; nevertheless, the annual conferences of any of the said four denominations which have not met before the said date, may meet during the said month of June to complete the business of the year.

**Repeal of inconsistent enactments.**

**22.** All Acts and portions of Acts inconsistent with the provisions of this Act are hereby repealed, in so far as may be necessary to give full effect to this Act.

## SCHEDULE B.

*(Referred to in Section 5 above.)*

1. Upon trust to build a church and other buildings.

be possessed by them or him for that purpose, and as soon as conveniently may be, erect and build upon the land held in trust, or some part thereof, and from time to time and at all times hereafter, whenever it shall be necessary for the due accomplishment of the trusts or any of them, repair, alter, enlarge and rebuild a church or place of religious worship, and a dwelling house or dwelling houses, vestry room or vestry rooms, school room or school rooms and other offices, conveniences and appurtenances, or with or without any of them respectively, as the trustees for the time being shall, from time to time, deem necessary or expedient.

2. To permit buildings to be used as a church by the Methodist Church.

2. And upon further trust, from time to time and at all times after the erection thereof, to permit and suffer the said church or place of religious worship, with the appurtenances, to be used, occupied and enjoyed as and for a place of religious worship by a congregation of the Methodist Church, and for public and other meetings and services of a religious or spiritual character, held according to the rules, discipline and general usages of the said church, and do and shall, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, permit and suffer such person or persons as are hereinafter mentioned or designated, and such person or persons only, to preach and expound God's Holy Word, and to perform the usual acts of religious worship therein and burial service in the burying ground thereto belonging; that is to say, such person and persons as shall be, from time to time, approved and for that purpose duly appointed thereto in accordance with the rules and discipline of the said Methodist Church, and no other person or persons whomsoever.

3. To permit dwelling house on said premises to be used by the minister in charge.

3. And upon further trusts, from time to time and at all times hereafter, to permit and suffer such minister or ministers of the aforesaid Methodist Church to reside in, use, occupy and enjoy, free from the payment of any rent for the same, the dwelling house or dwelling houses, with the appurtenances (if any there be) erected thereon for that purpose, during such time

and times as the said minister or ministers shall and may be duly authorized so to do, by his or their being appointed in accordance with the rules and discipline of the said Methodist Church to the circuit or station in which the same may be situated, without the let, suit, hindrance, or denial of the said trustees, or of any person or persons on their or any of their behalf; and it is hereby declared that the times and manner of the various services and ordinances of religious worship to be observed and performed in the said place of religious worship, shall be regulated according to the rules and discipline and general usage of the Methodist Church, and that the officiating minister for the time being, whether appointed by the said conference, or permitted or appointed by the said superintendent minister for the time being, or otherwise permitted or appointed, as in these presents is mentioned, shall have the direction and conducting of the same worship, in conformity, nevertheless, to the said rules and discipline and general usage of the said Methodist Church: Provided always, that no person or persons whomsoever shall at any time hereafter be permitted to preach or expound God's Holy Word, or to perform any of the usual acts of religious worship, upon the said parcel or tract of land and hereditaments, or in the said church or place of religious worship and premises, or any of them, or any part or parts thereof, or in or upon the appurtenances thereto belonging, or any of them, or any part or parts thereof, who shall maintain, promulgate or teach any doctrine or practice contrary to what is contained in certain notes on the New Testament, commonly reputed to be the notes of John Wesley, and in the first four volumes of sermons commonly reputed to be written and published by him.

4. To permit Sunday schools to be carried on in said church.

4. And upon further trust, in case a school room or school rooms shall be erected or provided upon the said parcel or tract of land, or any part thereof, as aforesaid, or if there shall be no separate school room or school rooms, and it shall, by the said trustees, or the major part thereof, be thought necessary or expedient to hold and teach a Sunday school in any proper part of the said church or place of religious worship, then to permit and suffer a Sunday school to be held, conducted and carried on from time to time in said school room or school rooms, or if it shall be thought necessary or expedient, as aforesaid, in the said church or place of religious worship, as aforesaid, but if in the said church or place of religious worship, then only at such hours and times as shall not interfere with the public worship of Almighty God therein, and in all cases, whether in said church or place of religious worship or not, under such government, orders and regulations as the General Conference of the said Method-

ist Church have directed or appointed, or shall hereafter, from time to time, direct or appoint, and also subject always to the proviso hereinbefore contained respecting doctrines.

5. To take down and remove buildings and to rebuild.

5. Provided always, that it shall be lawful for the said trustees, or the major part of them, when and so often as they shall deem the same necessary or expedient, to take down and remove the said church, vestry room or vestry rooms, school room or school rooms, dwelling house or dwelling houses, offices, conveniences or appurtenances to the said church or place of religious worship, or premises belonging or appertaining, or all or any of them, or any part or parts thereof, respectively, for the purpose of rebuilding the said church or place of religious worship, or for the purpose of rebuilding any other vestry room or vestry rooms, school room or school rooms, dwelling house or dwelling houses, offices, or conveniences or appurtenances, or enlarging or altering the same respectively, or all or any of them, so as to render the premises better adapted to and for the due accomplishment of the trusts, intents and purposes of these presents.

6. To mortgage.

6. It is hereby declared that from time to time and at all times hereafter it shall and may be lawful to and for the said trustees, or the major part of them, to mortgage, and for that purpose to appoint, convey and assure, in fee or for any term or terms of years, the said parcel or tract of land, church or place of religious worship, hereditaments and premises, or any part or parts thereof respectively, to any person or persons whomsoever for securing such sum or sums of money as may be requisite or necessary in or for the due execution and accomplishment of the trusts and purposes of these presents or any of them, according to the true intent and meaning thereof; but it is hereby declared that it shall not be incumbent upon any mortgagee or mortgagees, or upon any intended mortgagee or mortgagees of the said trust premises or any part or parts thereof, to inquire into the necessity, expediency or propriety of any mortgage or mortgages which shall be made or proposed to be made under or by virtue of these presents, nor shall anything in these presents contained, or which may be contained in any such mortgage or mortgages, extend or be construed to extend, (unless where the contrary shall, with the full knowledge and consent of the said trustees, or the major part of them, be therein actually expressed), to hinder, prevent or make unlawful the taking down, removing, enlarging or altering the said buildings and premises or any of them respectively, as in these presents before men-

hereafter, from time  
to the proviso

be lawful for the  
them, when and so  
necessary or expe-  
the said church,  
rooms, dwelling  
appurtenances to  
premises belonging  
t or parts thereof,  
church or place of  
any other vestry  
ns, dwelling house  
appurtenances, or en-  
l or any of them,  
and for the due  
of these presents.

from time to time and  
may be lawful to  
them, to mortgage,  
assure, in fee or for  
act of land, church  
d premises, or any  
or persons whom-  
as may be requisite  
omplishment of the  
them, according to  
ereby declared that  
mortgagees, or upon  
trust premises or  
necessity, expediency  
h shall be made or  
presents, nor shall  
ay be contained in  
onstrued to extend,  
nowledge and con-  
them, be therein  
nlawful the taking  
buildings and pre-  
sents before men-

tioned and provided for in that behalf, nor in any manner to hinder, prevent or interfere with the due execution of the trusts or purposes of these presents or any of them, so long as such mortgagee or mortgagees, his, her or their heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, shall not be in the actual possession, as such mortgagee or mortgagees, of the hereditaments comprised or to be comprised in such mortgage or mortgages, anything in these presents contained to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding.

7. To let pews  
and sittings and  
dwelling houses  
and to sell graves  
and tombs.

7. And upon further trust, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, to let the pews and seats in the said church or place of religious worship at a reasonable rent or reasonable rents (reserving as many free seats where and as may be thought necessary or expedient), and if there shall be any such dwelling house or dwelling houses, school room or school rooms, or other building or buildings, or any of them, erected and built as aforesaid, then to let the same or any of them (other than such as shall or may have been erected and built for or appropriated to the use and occupancy of the minister or ministers duly appointed to the circuit or station in which the same shall be situated), at a reasonable rent or reasonable rents, and also, if there shall be a cemetery or burial ground, to let vaults or tombs at a reasonable rent or reasonable rents, or to sell graves and tombs at a reasonable price or reasonable prices, and to collect, get in and receive the rents, profits and income to arise in any manner from the said premises (excepting moneys which shall, from time to time, arise from collections or subscriptions duly made therein according to the rules and discipline and general usage of the said Methodist Church, for other purposes than the immediate purpose of the said trust estate) as, and when, the same shall, from time to time, become due and payable, but not (excepting as to moneys from time to time received from graves and tombs) by way of anticipation, further than for the quarter or half-year or year, as may be thought most expedient: Provided always, that when and so often as such dwelling house or dwelling houses as may have been erected for the express use of the minister or ministers of the circuit or station shall not be required for the use of such minister or ministers, it shall and may be lawful for the said trustees, by and with the advice and consent of the superintendent minister of the circuit or station, to let the same and appropriate the rent derived therefrom towards paying and satisfying the board and lodging of such minister or ministers, or towards paying the rent for a more suitable and convenient residence or residences for such minister or ministers.

8. Trustees to hold moneys arising therefrom upon trust, to pay taxes, insurance, and for repairs, also interest and expenses incurred in the execution of the trusts hereof.

8. And it is hereby declared that the said trustees and trustee for the time being shall stand and be possessed of the money arising from the said rents, profits and income (except as aforesaid), upon trust, thereout to pay, in the first place such duties, taxes, rates and other outgoings (if any) as, from time to time, shall be lawfully payable in respect of the said premises or any part or parts thereof, and also the costs, charges and expenses of insuring and keeping insured the said trust premises against loss or damages by fire, in such sum or sums as the said trustees or the major part of them shall, from time to time, think proper or expedient, and in repairing and keeping the said trust premises in good repair and condition; and likewise the interest of all principal moneys borrowed and then due and owing on security of the said trust premises or of any part or parts thereof, by virtue of the trusts hereof, and then to retain to and reimburse themselves respectively all costs, charges and expenses lawfully incurred and paid by them in or about the due execution of the trusts hereof or any of them, and in the next place thereout to pay and discharge the necessary costs, charges and expenses, from time to time incurred in cleansing, warming, lighting and attending to the said church or place of religious worship and premises, and generally to liquidate any debts, costs, charges and incumbrances and expenses at any time lawfully incurred under or occasioned by the due execution of the trusts hereof or any of them, and not included in any of the provisions aforesaid.

9. To apply surplus towards payment of ministers in charge, assisting funds of other churches, building new church, or subscribing to charities.

9. And upon further trust, from time to time, to pay and apply any surplus money remaining after the due payment of all such lawful debts, costs, charges, incumbrances and expenses as aforesaid (but according and in conformity to the rules and discipline of the said Methodist Church), for or towards the support of the minister or ministers, for the time being, respectively appointed by the said Conference or otherwise as aforesaid, either on the circuit on which the said chapel or place of religious worship shall, for the time being, be situated, or on that and some other circuit or circuits, or in some other circuit or circuits only, or for or towards the purpose of assisting or increasing the funds of any other church or place of religious worship, or churches or places of religious worship, appropriated to the use of the said Methodist Church, or in building any new church or place of religious worship, or churches or places of religious worship, for the use of the said Methodist Church, and which shall be settled upon



the said trustees stand and be the said rents, (id), upon trust, h duties, taxes, s, from time to spect of the said of, and also the ng and keeping t loss or damages the major part xpeditent, and in good repair and pal moneys bor- id trust premises trusts hereof, and ectively all costs, d by them in or y of them, and in e necessary costs, red in cleansing, urch or place of quidate any debts, any time lawfully tion of the trusts of the provisions

time to time, to pay ining after the due costs, charges, in- said (but according ad discipline of the ards the support of ime being, respect- rence or otherwise aid chapel or place situated, or on that r circuit or circuits g or increasing the orship, or churches he use of the said h or place of relig worship, for the use ll be settled upon

trusts, ends, intents and purposes similar hereto; or in subscribing or giving to any of the general funds, objects or charities of the said Methodist Church; or for or towards all or any of the purposes, objects, funds or charities hereinbefore mentioned, in such manner as the said trustees, or the major part of them, shall, from time to time, think necessary or expedient; and it is hereby declared that it shall be lawful for the said trustees, or the major part of them (although there shall not then be any such surplus money as aforesaid), from time to time, to subscribe or give such sum or sums of money as they shall think necessary or expedient, and which may be conveniently spared from the funds of the said church or place of religious worship, for or towards all or any of the purposes, objects, funds or charities aforesaid.

10 To appoint and remove stewards and treasurers. 10. And it is hereby declared that it shall be lawful for the said trustees, or the major part of them, at any meeting to be convened and held, as hereinafter mentioned, from time to time, and at all times hereafter at their discretion, to appoint any person or persons, of decent and sober conduct and good reputation, to be a steward or stewards of the said church or place or religious worship, and at their will and pleasure to remove and dismiss such steward or stewards, or any of them; and the duty of the steward or stewards of the said church or place of religious worship shall be to see and attend to the orderly conducting of the secular business and affairs of the said church or place of religious worship, under the direction and superintendence of the said trustees, or the major part of them; and also in like manner to appoint any proper person or persons to be a treasurer or treasurers of the funds of the said church or place of religious worship and premises, and at their will and pleasure to remove and dismiss such treasurer or treasurers, or any of them.

11. To keep books of account and submit the same for audit. 11. And it is hereby declared that the said trustees shall themselves, or by their steward or stewards, treasurer or treasurers, keep a book or books of account in which, from time to time, shall be plainly, legibly and regularly extended an account of every receipt and disbursement by them, him or any of them received or made, and also of all debts and credits due to and owing from or in respect of the said trust premises or any part or parts thereof, and also of all other documents, articles, matters and things necessary for the due and full explanation and understanding of the same book or books of account, and shall also in like manner keep a book or books of minutes in which, from time to time, shall be plainly, legibly and regularly entered minutes of all trustee meetings from time to time held under or by

virtue of these presents and of the resolutions passed, and of all proceedings, acts and business had, taken and done thereat, and also of all documents, matters and things necessary for the due and full explanation and understanding of the same minutes, and all other things done in and about the execution of the trusts hereof: and shall and will from time to time, and at all seasonable times hereafter, upon the request of the superintendent minister, for the time being, of the circuit in which the said church or place of religious worship shall, for the time being, be situated, produce and show forth to him and to every person whom he shall desire to see the same, all and every such book or books of accounts and minutes, documents, articles, matters and things, and permit and suffer copies or abstracts of or extracts from them or any of them to be made and taken by the said superintendent minister or any person or persons whom he shall, from time to time, desire to make and take the same; and the said book and books of accounts and minutes, and all documents, articles, matters and things relating in any wise to the said trust premises, shall at least once in the year, and oftener, if the said superintendent shall at any time desire and shall give notice thereof in manner hereinafter mentioned, be regularly, upon a day to be appointed by the said superintendent for the time being, or with his concurrence, examined and audited by the superintendent and the circuit steward or circuit stewards, if more than one, for the time being, of the circuit in which the said church or place of religious worship shall, for the time being, be situate, at a meeting convened for that purpose; and of every such meeting fourteen days' notice in writing, specifying the time, place and purpose of such meeting, shall and may be given under the direction of the said superintendent for the time being, by any one or more of them, the said trustee or trustees for the time being, to each and every the other and others of them, the said trustees or trustee, circuit stewards and circuit steward, for the time being, and either personally served upon him and them respectively, or left for or sent by the post to him and them at his and their most usual place and places of abode or business; and in order to facilitate the auditing of the said accounts, minutes, documents, articles, matters and things, it shall be lawful for the said superintendent, circuit steward and circuit stewards for the time being as aforesaid, or either or any of them, to appoint in writing a deputy or deputies to act therein for them and him respectively, as aforesaid, and for that purpose any one or more of them may be the deputy or deputies of the other or others of them the said superintendent, circuit steward and circuit stewards; and it is hereby declared that the signatures of all of them the said auditors, deputies and deputy, or of the aggregate majority of them, written in the said book and books of accounts and minutes, respectively, shall be sufficient evi-



dence that all the matters and things relating to the said trust premises, which were up to that time included in the said books, accounts, minutes and documents, matters and things, were duly examined, audited and approved of, unless and except so far as the contrary shall be therein, by them or by the aggregate majority of them, in writing expressed.

12. And it is hereby declared that seven days' notice of a special meeting and convenient notice of other meetings of trustees shall be given.

12. And it is hereby declared that every meeting for the purpose of taking into consideration the propriety of making any alteration of or any addition to or mortgage or sale of the said church or place of religious worship and premises, or any part or parts thereof, or for contracting any debt upon, for or on account thereof (other than for the ordinary current expenses thereof), or for letting any such house or houses, school room or school rooms, as aforesaid, or for fixing the rents or prices, or making or altering rules to ascertain the rents or prices of such graves, tombs, pews and seats as aforesaid, or for appropriating the funds or any part of the funds of the said church or place of religious worship (otherwise than for the due payment of the ordinary current expenses thereof), or for bringing or defending any action or actions, suit or suits, respecting the said trust estates and premises or any parts thereof, or any matter relating thereto, or for any one or more of the above purposes, shall be and shall be deemed and taken to be a special meeting; and of every such meeting seven days' notice in writing, specifying the time, place and purpose or purposes of such meeting, and signed by at least either two of the said trustees or by the superintendent minister for the time being, shall be given to the other and others of them and him the said trustees and superintendent minister (unless where he is himself the person giving such notice), and either personally served upon him and them, or left for, or sent by the post to him and them respectively, at his and their most usual place or places of abode or business; and for the purpose of transacting their ordinary business relating to the said church or place of religious worship and premises, or for any other purpose relating to these presents or trusts thereof (except where seven days' notice is expressed or required as hereinbefore mentioned), a meeting of the said trustees may be held with the said superintendent for the time being, as aforesaid, so soon as the same can be conveniently convened by notice in writing, specifying the time and place of such meeting, given and signed by at least either two of the said trustees or by the said superintendent for the time being, and either personally served upon or left for, or sent by the post as aforesaid, to the other and others of them respectively at his and their most usual place or places of abode or

business: Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that no meeting held under or by virtue of these presents shall be invalid, or the resolutions thereof void or impeached, by reason that any such notice or notices, as aforesaid, may not or shall not have reached any said trustee or trustees who, at the time of any such meeting, happens to be out of the Province in which the lands and premises held in trust are situated, or who or whose place or places of abode or business shall not be known to, and can not reasonably be found or discovered by, the person or persons who is or are respectively, as aforesaid, authorized to give any such notice or notices as aforesaid.

13. That a majority of the trustees shall rule, and that in case of a tie, the chairman shall give a casting vote.

13. And it is hereby declared that at any meeting held under or by virtue of the trusts hereof, or any of them, the votes of the persons present and entitled to vote, or the votes of a majority of them, shall decide any question or matter proposed at such meeting and respecting which such votes shall be given; and in case the votes shall be equally divided, then the chairman of such meeting shall give the casting vote. And it is hereby declared, that whenever it shall be thought necessary or expedient to do anything in and by these presents directed, authorized or made lawful to be done, the necessity or expediency of doing the same shall, in like manner, be decided by the persons present and entitled to vote upon the question to be determined, or by the majority of them, and if there shall be an even division, then by such casting vote as aforesaid; and all acts and deeds done and executed in pursuance of any such decision as aforesaid, at any such meeting as aforesaid, shall be good, valid and binding on all persons entitled to vote at the meeting, who may be absent, or being present, may be in the minority, and on all other persons claiming under or in pursuance of these presents; but no person (unless where the contrary is hereinbefore expressly mentioned) shall be allowed to vote in more than one capacity at the same time or on the same question, although holding more than one office at the same time in the said church, or in the same meeting.

14. That the rules, discipline, doctrines and usages of the Church shall be in force subject to the proviso respecting doctrines herein contained.

14. And it is hereby declared that the "rules and discipline and general usage" of the said Methodist Church in these presents mentioned or referred to, are the rules and discipline of the said Church, as printed and published by authority of the said Conference, in a book entitled "Doctrines and Discipline of the Methodist Church," and the general usage and practice of the societies belonging to said Church, and such rules and regulations as may, from time to

time, be made or adopted by the said General Conference, and printed and published in their journals, in accordance with the provisions contained in said book of discipline, but subject at all times to the proviso respecting doctrines in these presents contained.

15. That the superintendent minister or his deputy shall be chairman of meetings of trustees, but in case of absence, trustees may appoint chairman.

15. Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that excepting where the contrary is in these presents expressly declared or provided for, the superintendent minister, for the time being, of the circuit or station in which the said church or place of religious worship shall, for the time being, be situated, or his deputy thereunto from time to time by him nominated and appointed in writing, under his hand, shall be the chairman of, and shall preside at, and shall have a casting vote as such superintendent minister, for and in all meetings held under or by virtue of these presents; but in case the said superintendent minister for the time being, or his deputy to be so appointed as aforesaid, shall, at any time, neglect to attend at any such meeting as aforesaid, or if the superintendent minister, or his deputy appointed as aforesaid, shall attend but shall refuse to act as such, the chairman, at any such meeting as aforesaid, or if the said superintendent minister shall not attend at any such meeting, and shall neglect to appoint a deputy as aforesaid, then and in every and any of the said cases, it shall be lawful for the persons for the time being composing such meeting and entitled to vote thereat, or for a majority of them, to elect and choose from among themselves a chairman to preside for the time being at any such meeting as aforesaid; and every meeting so held upon any such neglect or refusal of the said superintendent minister, or his deputy as aforesaid, shall be as valid and effectual as if the said superintendent, or his deputy as aforesaid, had been the chairman thereof and had presided thereat.

16. Proviso for sale of land with consent of Conference.

16. Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said trustees, or a majority of them, with the consent of the said annual conference (such consent to be testified in writing under the hand of the president or secretary for the time being of the said conference), either by joining in the deed of conveyance for the purpose of expressing such consent or by separate document, at any time or times hereafter, absolutely to sell and dispose of the said parcel or tract of land, church or place of religious worship, hereditaments and premises, or of such part or parts of the same, respecting which such consent in writing as aforesaid shall be given, either by public sale or private contract, and together or in parcels and either at one and the same time or at

different times and prices, for the best price or prices, in money, that can be reasonably obtained for the same, and well and effectually to convey and assure the hereditaments and premises so sold to the purchaser or purchasers thereof, his, her or their heirs and assigns, or as he, she or they shall direct or appoint; and the hereditaments and premises so sold and conveyed and assured as aforesaid shall thenceforth be held and enjoyed by the purchaser or purchasers thereof, his, her and their heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, freed and absolutely discharged from these presents, and from the trusts hereby declared and every of them; and the said trustees or trustee for the time being shall apply the money which shall arise from every such sale as aforesaid, so far as the same will extend, to the discharge of all the incumbrances, liabilities and responsibilities, whether personal or otherwise, lawfully contracted or occasioned by virtue of these presents, or in the due execution of the trusts hereof, or of any of them, and subject thereto, and to the payment of any debts upon any other church property on the said circuit, or for building new churches, or for the purpose of procuring a larger and more conveniently or eligibly situated parcel or tract of land and church or place of religious worship and parsonage premises, in the place and stead of the said parcel or tract of land and church or place of religious worship or parsonage and hereditaments and premises so sold or disposed of; and the balance, if any, to be applied to the use of the church and parsonage aid fund of the said Methodist Church and the said annual conference: Provided, however, that if any such church or property so sold belonged to the Bible Christian Church prior to the union of the said Church with the other Methodist Churches, the surplus, after payment of debts, shall be applied to the reduction of the missionary debts, as provided in the Basis of Union.

17. Proviso for sale in case trust premises shall be inadequate to meet and discharge interest and expenses.

17. Provided always, that if at any time hereafter the income arising from the said parcel or tract of land, church or place of religious worship, hereditaments and premises, shall be inadequate to meet and discharge the interest of all moneys borrowed and then due and owing upon or on account of the said trust premises, and the various current expenses attending the due execution of the trusts hereof, and if the said trustees, for the time being, of these presents, shall desire to retire and be discharged from the burden and execution of the said trusts, and if no such persons as are hereinafter mentioned or described can be found to take upon themselves the burden and execution of the said trusts, with the responsibility and liability to be thereby incurred, then in that case it shall be lawful for the said trustees, for the time being, as aforesaid, or the major part of them, of their own proper authority,

in money,  
and effect-  
to be sold  
their heirs and  
and the  
and assured as  
purchaser or  
ors, adminis-  
from these  
every of them ;  
shall apply the  
said, so far as  
incumbrances,  
otherwise, law-  
ents, or in the  
n, and subject  
other church  
urches, or for  
tly or eligibly  
e of religious  
ad or the said  
ous worship or  
or disposed of ;  
the church and  
the said annual  
ch or property  
to the union of  
s, the surplus,  
uction of the

time hereafter  
el or tract of  
ship, heredita-  
e to meet and  
borrowed and  
nt of the said  
nding the due  
for the time  
be discharged  
and if no such  
n be found to  
e said trusts,  
urred, then in  
time being, as  
per authority,

and without any such consent by the said annual conference as afore-  
said, to sell and dispose of the said parcel or tract of land, church  
or place of religious worship, hereditaments and premises, or any  
part or parts of the same, respectively, either by public sale or  
private contract, and either together or in parcels, and either at one  
and the same time or at different times, for the best price or prices  
in money that can be reasonably obtained for the same ; and well and  
effectually to convey and assure the hereditaments and premises so  
sold, with the appurtenances, to the purchaser or purchasers thereof,  
his, her or their heirs and assigns, or as he, she or they shall direct or  
appoint ; and the hereditaments and premises so sold and conveyed  
and assured, as last aforesaid, shall thenceforth be held and enjoyed  
by the purchaser and purchasers thereof, his, her and their heirs,  
executors, administrators and assigns, freed and absolutely dis-  
charged from these presents and the trusts hereby declared, and  
every of them ; and all the moneys arising from every such last-  
mentioned sale shall be applied, disposed of and appropriated, as far  
as the same money will extend, to the purposes and in the manner  
hereinbefore directed in respect to any sale made in pursuance or  
in consequence of such consent of or by the said annual conference,  
as aforesaid : but it is hereby declared that no sale shall be made by  
virtue of this present power or authority, unless the said trustees  
for the time being as aforesaid, or a majority of them, shall give  
notice in writing to the said annual conference, or to the president  
for the time being of the said annual conference, on or before the  
first day of the then next annual meeting of the said annual confer-  
ence, of their intention to make such sale, and the reasons for the  
same, nor unless the said annual conference shall, for the space of  
six calendar months next after the said first day of their said an-  
nual meeting, refuse or neglect either to give, grant or provide the  
said trustees or trustee for the time being with such pecuniary or  
other aid, assistance and relief as shall enable them and him to bear  
and continue the burden of the execution of the trusts of these pre-  
sents, or (as the case may be) to find and provide other trustees who  
will take upon themselves the burden of the execution of the said  
trusts.

18. And it is hereby declared that, except in case of mortgage or sale, the receipt of a majority of the trustees or of trustee, steward or treasurer duly authorized, shall be sufficient.

18. And it is hereby declared that the receipt and receipts of a majority of the said trustees for the time being shall, in all cases of payment made to them, or any of them as such trustees or trustee as aforesaid, be a full discharge to the person or persons entitled to such receipt or receipts, his, her and their heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, for all mortgage moneys, purchase moneys, or other moneys therein, respectively, expressed and acknowledged to have been received by any such trustees or trustee, as

aforesaid; and in all cases, except for money paid and received in respect of any mortgage or sale of the said hereditaments and premises, or any part or parts thereof, as aforesaid, the receipt and receipts of any one or more of the said trustees for the time being, or any one or more of the stewards or treasurers for the time being, by the said trustees for the time being, or the major part of them, duly authorized to sign and give receipts, shall be a full discharge to the person and persons entitled to such receipt or receipts, his, her and their heirs, executors and administrators, for all moneys (except as aforesaid) therein respectively expressed and acknowledged to have been received by any such trustee, steward or treasurer, as aforesaid.

19. That purchaser or mortgagee shall not be bound to inquire as to the necessity of sale or mortgage. 19. And it is hereby declared that it shall not be incumbent upon any mortgagee or mortgagees, purchaser or purchasers of the said parcel or tract of land, church or place of religious worship, hereditaments and premises, or of any part or parts thereof, respectively, to inquire into the necessity, expediency or propriety of any mortgage, sale or disposition of the said parcel or tract of land, church or place of religious worship, hereditaments and premises, or of any part or parts thereof made or proposed to be made by the said trustees or trustee for the time being, or the major part of them, as aforesaid, or whether any such notice or notices, as aforesaid, was or were duly given, or was or were valid or sufficient, or whether any steward or stewards, treasurer or treasurers, was or were duly authorized to sign and give receipts as aforesaid; nor shall it be incumbent upon any such mortgagee or mortgagees, purchaser or purchasers, or any of them, or for any other person or persons, his, her or their heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, paying money to such trustees or trustee, or to their steward or stewards, treasurer or treasurers, for the time being, as aforesaid, to see to the application, or to be answerable or accountable for the loss, mis-application or non-application of such purchase or other money, or any part thereof, for which a receipt or receipts shall be so respectively given, as aforesaid.

20. That trustees shall not be accountable for involuntary loss. 20. And it is hereby declared that the said trustees or trustee for the time being shall not, nor shall any of them, their or any of their heirs, executors or administrators, or any of them, be chargeable or accountable for any involuntary loss suffered by him, them or any of them, nor any one or more of them, or any other or others of them, nor for more money than shall come to their respective hands, nor for injury done by others to the said trust premises, or to any part or parts thereof.



and received  
taments and  
receipt and  
time being,  
time being,  
part of them,  
all discharge  
receipts, his,  
all moneys  
and acknow-  
steward or

shall not be  
gagees, pur-  
tract of land,  
reditaments  
proof, respec-  
pediency or  
aid parcel or  
reditaments  
posed to be  
being, or the  
ch notice or  
were valid  
treasurer or  
receipts as  
mortgagee or  
or for any  
rs, adminis-  
trustee, or to  
time being,  
werable or  
tion of such  
ch a receipt

said trustees  
or shall any  
utors or ad-  
or account-  
ny of them,  
f them, nor  
nds, nor for  
any part or

21. That number of trustees shall not be less than five nor more than twenty-one, and that vacancies are to be filled and number increased by nomination and appointment.

21. And it is hereby declared to be the true intent and meaning of this indenture and of the parties thereto, that the full number of the trustees of the said trust shall not be less than five (5) nor more than twenty-one (21), and that when and so often as any one or more of the said trustees or of their successors in the said trust shall die, resign office as trustee, by and with the consent of a two-thirds vote of the co-trustees, or withdraw from or cease to be a member or members of the said Methodist Church, according to the rules and discipline of the said Church, or shall remove to such distance as shall in the opinion of his co-trustees, expressed by a two-thirds vote of said co-trustees, render it inexpedient for him to remain in said trust, the place of the trustee or trustees so dying, resigning, withdrawing, ceasing to be a member or members of the said Church, or removing as aforesaid, shall thereupon become vacant, subject, however, to the provisos next hereinafter set out, and shall be filled with a successor or successors, being a member or members of the said Church, of the full age of twenty-one years, to be nominated and appointed as follows, that is to say,---to be nominated by the Methodist Church minister having charge, for the time being, of the circuit or station in which the said hereby conveyed premises shall be situate, and thereupon appointed by the surviving or remaining trustee or trustees of the said trust, or a majority of them, if he or they shall think proper to appoint the person or persons so nominated; and in case of an equal division of the votes of the trustees present at any meeting of the trustees held for the purpose of such appointment, the minister so in charge of the said circuit or station shall have a casting vote in such appointment: Provided always, that no such consent as aforesaid shall be given while any vacancies remain unfilled, nor shall the trustees consent to the resignation of more than one trustee by any one vote: Provided also, that notwithstanding the withdrawal by a trustee from his membership in the said Church, his powers and liabilities as a trustee shall not cease unless his place in the trust shall be declared vacant by a two-thirds vote of the remaining trustees, which declaration it shall be in their power to make, on their being convinced that he has withdrawn as aforesaid, provided that no prior vacancy remain then unfilled, and provided that not more than one vacancy shall be declared by any one vote; and if at any time it shall be deemed advisable to increase the number of trustees to a number greater than that appointed hereby, not exceeding twenty-one, then the person or persons whom it is desired to appoint as such new trustee or trustees shall be nominated and appointed as is next hereinbefore provided for the filling of vacancies; and if it shall

happen at any time that there shall be no surviving or remaining trustee of the said trust, in every such case it shall and may be lawful for the minister aforesaid to nominate, and the quarterly meeting of the circuit or station, if they approve of the person or persons so nominated, to appoint, the requisite number of the trustees of the said trust, by the vote of the majority of the members of the said meeting then present; and in case of an equal division of their votes, the chairman of the said meeting shall have the casting vote in such appointment, and the person or persons so nominated and appointed trustee or trustees in either of the said modes of nomination and appointment shall be the legal successor or successors, co-trustee or co-trustees, of the said above-named trustees, and shall have, in perpetual succession, the same capacities, powers, rights, duties, estates and interests as are given to the above-named trustees in and by these presents, and in and by any Statute or Statutes which may, for the time being, be in force affecting the same.

22. To fix quorum, &c. 22. It is hereby declared that a majority of the said trustees shall form a quorum, all having been duly notified; and when a majority or two-thirds vote may be required for any purpose, it shall be held to mean a majority or two-thirds, as the case may be, of any such meeting.

23. To fix time for placing financial statement before quarterly official meeting. 23. A full and accurate financial statement, duly audited, shall be laid before the first quarterly official meeting after the first day of January in each year.



## APPENDIX V.

---

### RULES OF ORDER.

1. The President shall take the chair at the hour to which the Conference may stand adjourned, and cause the same to be opened by the reading of the Scriptures, singing and prayer.

2. The following shall be the order of business:—1. Reading the minutes of preceding session. 2. Communications. 3. Memorials. 4. Reports of Standing Committees. 5. Reports of Special Committees. 6. Motions of which notice has been previously given. 7. Notices of motions. 8. Questions of which notice has been given. 9. Miscellaneous.

3. On the call for Reports of Committees, all reports that are ready shall be called in before action is taken on any one of them.

4. The President shall decide all questions of order, subject to an appeal to the Conference; but in case of such appeal the question shall be taken without debate. When a member rises to a point of order, or the President calls any member to order, in either case the point of order shall be distinctly stated.

5. No member shall remain standing during debate, except the member addressing the President.

6. The President shall nominate all Committees not otherwise specially ordered by the Conference.

7. When a motion or resolution is moved and seconded, or a report is presented and is read by the Secretary or stated by the President, it shall be deemed in possession of the Conference; nor shall any motion be withdrawn by the mover after being debated, without the consent of the Conference.

8. All motions and resolutions shall be presented in writing by the proposer.

9. The following motions are not debatable:—

- a.* For the previous question.
- b.* To lay on the table.
- c.* For indefinite adjournment.
- d.* For indefinite postponement.

10. No new motion or resolution shall be entertained until the one under consideration is disposed of, which may be done by adoption or rejection, unless one of the following motions shall intervene, which motions shall have the precedence in the order in which they are placed, viz.:—

- a.* Adjournment.
- b.* Lay on the table.
- c.* Indefinite postponement.
- d.* Postponement to a given time.
- e.* Reference to a committee.
- f.* Amendment.
- g.* Amendment to the amendment.

11. When any member is about to speak in debate or deliver any matter to the Conference, he shall rise and address the President, and shall proceed only when the President announces his name and Conference.

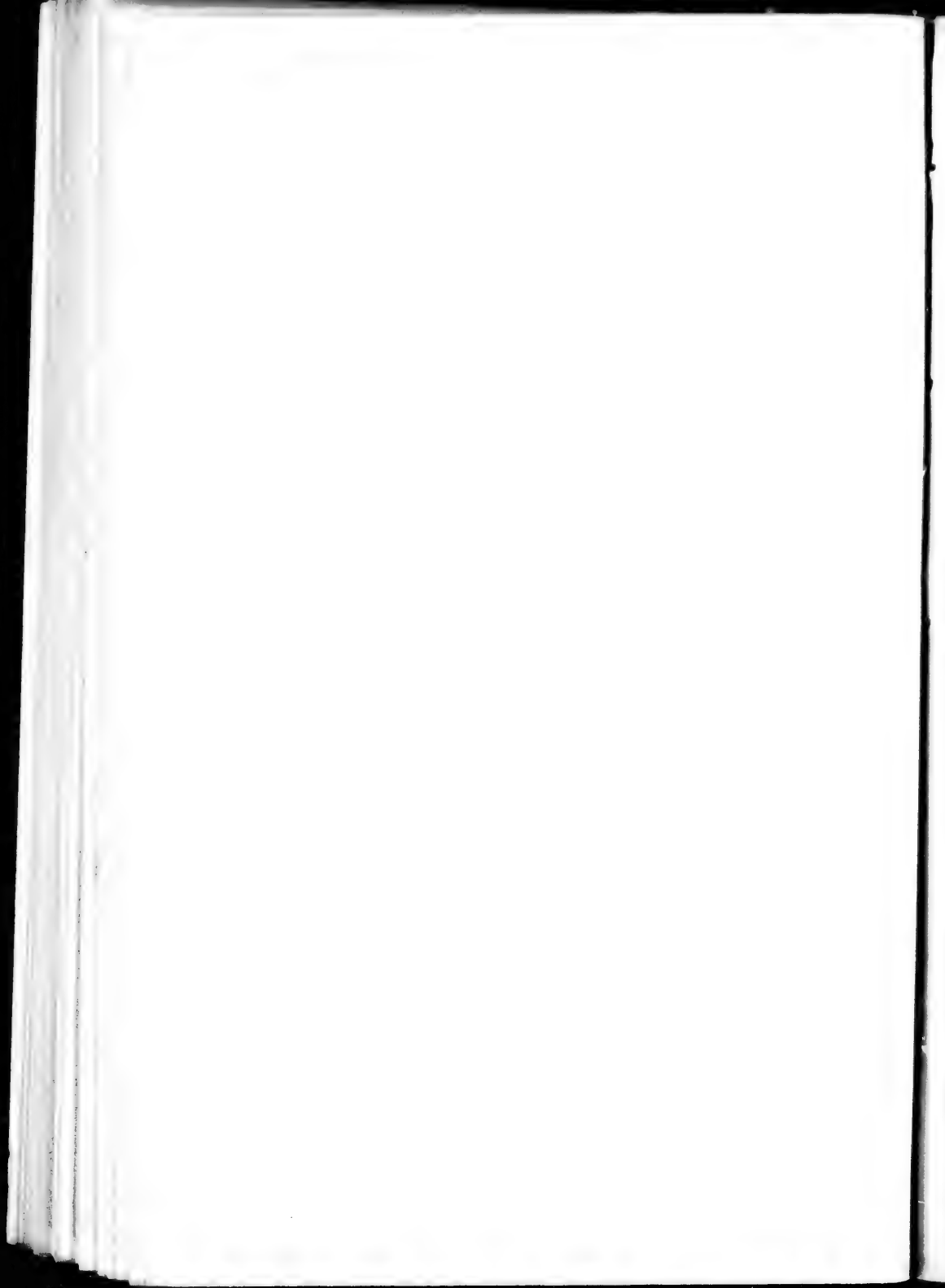
and seconded,  
the Secretary or  
in possession of  
withdrawn by the  
consent of the

presented in writ-

le:—

l be entertained  
ed of, which may  
ne of the follow-  
ns shall have the  
placed, viz.:—

peak in debate or  
he shall rise and  
d only when the  
ence.



12. No person shall speak more than *once* on the same question without leave of the Conference, except the mover, who shall be entitled to a general reply.

13. When any motion or resolution shall have passed, any member who voted in the majority may move a reconsideration.

14. A motion to adjourn shall always be in order.

15. Motions relating to the rights and privileges of the Conference, or individual members and orders of the day, shall be considered questions of privilege.

16. The previous question being moved, the President shall put it at once by asking, "Shall the vote now be taken?" If the previous question is carried, all debate shall cease, and the President shall proceed to take the vote on the several motions before the Conference.

17. No member shall absent himself from the sessions of the Conference without leave, unless he be sick or unable to attend.

18. No member who is not within the bar when any question is put by the President, shall be allowed to vote on such question, except by leave of Conference.

19. Before the President rises to put a motion to the Conference, he shall ask: "Is the Conference ready for the question?" No member shall speak after the President has risen to put the question; and all members present shall vote unless excused by the Conference.

20. No member shall be interrupted when speaking except by the President to call him to order when he departs from the question, uses personalities, or disrespectful language; but any member may call the attention of the Pre-

sident when he deems the speaker out of order, and any member may explain if he is misrepresented.

21. No business shall pass from individuals to the Committees without reference through the Conference.

22. Any member may call for the yeas and nays on any question before the Conference, provided he be sustained by twenty members. Any member may require that the number of votes for and against a resolution be announced.

23. In the General Conference            members shall constitute a quorum.

24. The Secretary shall provide a bulletin upon which announcements of meetings of committees and relating to other Conference business may be made

, and any

the Com-

ys on any

sustained

that the

nnounced.

shall con-

pon which

relating to

## INDEX.

*The Figures denote Paragraphs, except when marked otherwise.*

### ABSENTEE MINISTERS—

Places of, how filled, 162, § 4.

### ACT OF PARLIAMENT—

On Union, p. 279.

### ACCUSED—

May challenge for cause, 219.

May be tried in his absence, 221.

May appeal, 231, 245, 252.

### ACCUSER—

May challenge, 219.

May appeal, 231, 245, 252.

### ADDRESS—

Pastoral, to be read, 191, § 5.

### ADMISSION—

Condition of, into the Society, 30.

To membership, 91.

Of Members from other Churches, 91,

§ 1.

Of Candidates for the Ministry, 172.

Of Probationers into full connection,

171, § 7.

Of Ministers from other Churches, 89.

### ADVICES—

Smaller, for Ministers, 60.

### ADVISORY COMMITTEE—

On College Buildings, p. 255.

### ALLOWANCES—

To Superannuated Ministers, 424-428,

457.

To Ministers' Widows, 419, 449, 458.

To Ministers' Children, 256, § 4, 420,

469.

### AMUSEMENTS—

Sinful, forbidden, 31, 35.

### ANNUAL CONFERENCE—

(See Conferences.)

### APPEAL—

Right of, guaranteed, 114, § 4.

Of a General Superintendent, 240.

Of any other Minister or of a Proba-

tioner, 245.

Of an accuser of a Minister or Proba-

tioner, 245.

Of a Member, 252.

In cases of arbitration, 246.

### APPEAL, COURT OF—

Composition of, 128.

Members of, p. 252, 2.

Disqualified Member of, 128, § 4.

Record and Report of the, 128, § 8.

### ARBITRATION—

In business disputes, 246, 253.

### ARTICLES OF RELIGION—

Stated, 2.

### AUDITORS—

Of Book Room, 346.

Of Sabbath School Board, 337.

Of Trustee Board, p. 293, 11.

### BAPTISM—

Article on, 18.

Modes of, 37.

Subjects for, 36.

Of Infants, form for, p. 182.

Of Adults, form for, p. 185.

### BAPTIZED CHILDREN—

Duty of Parents and Guardians of, 92.

Classes of, 35.

Instruction of, 94.

Orphanage of, 36.

Relation of, to the Church, 93.

### BASIS OF UNION—

Appendix III., p. 263.

### BAXTER'S REFORMED PASTOR—

Recommended, 76, § 3.

**BIBLE, THE—**

The Rule of Faith, 34.

**BOOKS—**

Duty of Ministers in Circulating, 69.  
Duty of Superintendent as to, 191, § 5.  
Publication and Price of, 359.

**BOOK AND PRINTING ESTABLISHMENT—**

Constitution of, 337-366.

**BOOK COMMITTEE—**

Composition of, 337.  
Sections of, 338-340.  
Duties of Sections of, 341-354.  
Annual Meetings of, 344.  
Special Meetings of, 352.  
Application of Profits by, 353, 354.  
Executive Committees of, 356, 357.  
Duties of Executive of, 358.  
Members of, pp. 253, 254.

**BOOK STEWARDS—**

How elected, 360.  
Duties of, 361.  
Salaries of, 347.  
Suspension of, 348.  
Registrars of Church Property, 265.  
Vacancy in office of, how filled, 349.

**BOUNDARIES—**

Of Annual Conferences, 115, 272-284.  
Of Districts, 235.  
Of Circuits, 286.

**BRIBERY—**

Forbidden, 84.

**BUILDING OF CHURCHES—**

Recommendations concerning, 259, 260.  
Quarterly Board Committee on, 261.  
Rights secured in, 263.

**BURIAL OF THE DEAD—**

Form for the, p. 205.

**CALL TO PREACH—**

Marks of a, 45.  
In a particular place, 75.

**CAMP MEETINGS—**

To be encouraged, 191, § 11.

**CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY—**

Recommendation of, 194, § 5.  
Examination of, 172.  
Qualifications of, 172, § 2, 3.  
Regulations concerning, 173.

**CANONICAL BOOKS—**

Old Testament, 6.  
New Testament, 6.

**CARD PLAYING—**

Forbidden, 35.

**CATECHISM—**

Furnished to Children, 94.  
Used in the Sabbath Schools, 306.  
Second, recommended, 191, § 5.

**CERTIFICATES—**

To Probationers, 171, § 3.  
To Local Preachers, 290, § 6.  
To Members removing, 191, § 7.  
To Ministers from other Churches, 90.

**CHAIRMEN OF DISTRICTS—**

How elected, 138, 159.  
Duties of, 162.  
Provision in case of death or disability of, 164.  
Trial of, 242.

**CHILDREN'S FUND—**

Constitution of, 463.  
Income of, 469, § 1.  
Exemption from assessment for, 469, § 2.  
Amount from, to each child, 469, § 3.  
Claimants on, 469, § 6.  
Limitation of claim on, 469, § 4.  
Of Eastern Conferences, 469, § 7.

**CHRIST—**

Article on, 3.  
Oblation of, article on, 21.  
Resurrection of, 4.  
Presence of, in the Supper, 19.

**CHRISTIAN MEN'S GOODS—**

Article on, 25.

**CHRISTIAN MAN'S OATH—**

Article on, 26.

**CHURCH, THE—**

Article on, 14.  
Rites and Ceremonies, article on, 23.

**CHURCHES—**

Building of, 259-261.  
Laying Corner-stone of, p. 231.  
Dedication of, form for, p. 236.  
Deed of Conveyance, 262, 263, p. 283.  
Right to preach in, 263.



**CHURCH PROPERTY—**

- Inventory of, 264.
- Register of, 265.
- Return of, 266.

**CHURCH AND PARSONAGE AID FUND—**

- Constitution of, 470-478.
- Object of, 471.
- Management of, 472.
- Directors of, p. 260.
- Powers of Board of, 472.
- Capital of, 473.
- Revenue of, 474.
- Application of Revenue of, 475.
- Reports of, 476.
- Audit of, 477.
- Regulations concerning, 478.

**CIRCUITS—**

- How formed, 236.
- Division of, 286.
- Ministerial term on divided, 287.

**CIRCUS, THE—**

- Going to, forbidden, 35.

**CLASS LEADERS—**

- How appointed and changed, 191, § 4.
- Duties of, 29.
- Members of the Quarterly Official Board, 188.
- Members of the Leaders' Meeting, 201.
- To be examined, 191, § 4.

**CLASS MEETINGS—**

- Origin and object of, 29.
- Condition of admission to, 30.
- For children, 95.
- How made profitable, 99.
- Neglect of, 100, 101.
- Non-members admitted to, 102.

**CLERGY BOARDS—**

- Wesleyan Theological, p. 256.
- Albert, p. 257.
- Alma, p. 257.
- Wesleyan Ladies', p. 258.
- Ontario Ladies', p. 258.
- Wesley, Winnipeg, p. 258.

**COLLECTIONS—**

- In the classes, 191, § 8.
- Public, 191, § 8.
- For Connexional Funds, 191, § 9.
- General Sabbath School, 330.
- General Conference, 127.

**COMMITTEES—**

- General Conference Special, 124.
- Members of Gen. Conference Special, p. 251, 1.
- Transfer, 129.
- Annual Conference Special, 147.
- Stationing, 141.
- Annual Conference Missionary, 148.
- Annual Conference Educational, 295.
- On Conference Relations, 435.
- Annual Conference Contingent Fund, 467.
- Annual Conference Sabbath School, 324.
- Supernumerary Fund, 444.
- Of Consultation and Finance, 377.
- Book, 337, p. 253.
- On Reception of Ministers from other Churches, 89, § 2.
- For Examination of Candidates, 172, § 7.
- On Ministers' Salaries, 297, § 1.
- Of Trial, 213.
- Advisory, on College Buildings, p. 255.
- On Embarrassed Trusts, p. 264.
- On Temperance, p. 260.
- On Union, p. 261.

**COMMUNITY OF GOODS—**

- Article on, 25.

**CONFERENCE, GENERAL—**

- Of whom composed, 105.
- Ratio of representation to, 106.
- Delegates to (See Delegates).
- Quorum of, 111.
- Powers of, 114, 115.
- Special Session of, 125.
- Collections, 127.
- Secretary of, 113.
- Officers of, p. 251.

**CONFERENCES, ANNUAL—**

- Composition of, 130.
- Number of, 272.
- Present territory of, 273-283.
- Rights of laymen in, 132.
- Time and place of meeting of, 133.
- Presiding Officers of, 134.
- President of, 135.
- Duties of President of, 134-137, 163.
- Secretary of, and his duties, 135, 153.
- Special Session of, 139, 140.
- Powers of, 133, 150.
- Death or Disability of President of, 151.
- Business of, 152.
- Report of Statistics of, 154.

## INDEX.

### CONFERENCE, ANNUAL—(Continued.)

- Report of decisions in, 155.
- Laymen in, how elected, 167.
- Laymen in, qualifications of, 167.
- Boundaries of, how determined, 115.

### CONFERENCE, ELECTORAL—

- Composition of, 144.
- Business of, 145, p. 266, 9.

### CONVERSATION —

- Christian, enjoined, 65, § 5.

### CONVEYANCE—

- Of Church Property, 262.

### CONTINGENT FUND—

- Constitution of, 464.
- Object of, 465.
- Income of, 466.
- Committee of, 467.
- Regulations concerning, 468.

### CORNER-STONE OF A CHURCH—

- Form for laying of, 100.

### COURSE OF STUDY—

- For Candidates, p. 243.
- For Probationers, pp. 244, 245.
- For Graduates, pp. 245, 246.
- For Probationers at College, p. 247.
- For the French work, p. 248.

### COVENANT SERVICE—

- Form for, p. 219.

### DANCING—

- Forbidden, 35.

### DEBTS—

- Of a Minister, 247.
- Of a Member, 254.

### DEDICATION OF A CHURCH—

- Form for the, p. 236.

### DEED OF SETTLEMENT—

- For Church Property, p. 288.

### DELEGATES TO GENERAL CONFERENCE—

- How elected, 107.
- Qualifications of, 108.
- Reserve, 109.
- Certified list of, 110.

### DEPORTMENT—

- At Conference, 70, 71.

### DILIGENCE—

- Enjoined, 32, 48.

### DISPUTES—

- Settlement of, 246, 253.

### DISTRICTS—

- How formed, 285.

### DISTRICT MEETING, ANNUAL—

- Composition of, 158.
- Chairman of, 159, 160.
- Time and place of meeting of, 165.
- Business of first day of, 166.
- Separate meeting of Laymen of, 167.
- Secretary of, and his duties, 168.
- Business of second day of, 178.
- Two copies of Minutes of, required, 180.

### DISTRICT MEETING, FINANCIAL—

- Composition of, 183.
- Time of holding, 182.
- Business of, 184.
- Secretary of, how appointed, 181.
- Duties of Secretary of, 186, 187.

### DIVERSIONS—

- Sinful, forbidden, 31.

### DOCTRINE—

- Standards of, 1.
- Dissemination of false, 249.

### DOMESTIC MISSIONS—

- Financial condition examined, 184, § 2.

### DRAFT OF STATIONS—

- First, 156.
- Second and final, 156, § 2.

### DRESS—

- Rules concerning, 44.

### DRUNKENNESS—

- Forbidden, 31.

### EDITORS—

- How elected, 363.
- Duties of, 364, 365.
- Salaries of, 347.
- Term of office of, 366.
- Vacancy, how filled, 349.

### EDUCATIONAL SOCIETY—

- Constitution of, 290-302.
- Objects of, 292.
- Members of, 293.
- Management of, 294.
- Board of, p. 259.
- Branches of, 295, 297.

**EDUCATIONAL SOCIETY—(Continued.)**

- Meetings on behalf of, 184, § 4, 297.
- Income of, 296-298.
- Division of Income of, 299.
- Composition of Annual Conference Committee of, 295.
- Duties of Annual Conference of, 330.
- Duties of General Secretary of, 301.
- Duties of General Treasurer of, 302.

**ELECTIONS—**

- Of delegates to General Conference, 107.
- Of General Superintendents, 116.
- Of Secretary of General Conference, 113.
- Of members of the Court of Appeal, 128.
- Of Secretary of the Missionary Society, 382.
- Of Treasurer of the Missionary Society, 382.
- Of Treasurer of the Superannuation Fund, 397.
- Of Laymen to the Annual Conference, 167.
- Of the Officers of the Annual Conference, 152, § 3.
- Of Laymen to the District Meeting, 194, § 6.
- Of Chairmen of Districts, 159.
- Of Secretary of District Meeting, 168.
- Of Financial Secretary, 161.
- Of Representative to the Stationing Committee, 173, § 12.
- Of the General Board of Missions, 374.
- Of the Book Stewards, 360.
- Of the Editors, 363.
- Of Circuit Stewards, 194, § 4.
- Of Trustees, 267, 270, p. 301.
- Of Sabbath School Superintendents, 308.

**EVIL SPEAKING—**

- Forbidden, 31.
- Sermon on, to be read, 84.

**EXAMINATION—**

- Board of, 149.
- Of Ministerial Character, 170.
- Of Probationers, 171.
- Of Candidates, 172.
- Of Probationers at College, 181.

**EXCLUSION FROM THE CHURCH—**

- Directions concerning, 100, 101.

**EXHORTERS—**

- How constituted, 191, § 4.
- Members of Quarterly Board, 188.
- Examination of, 194, § 6.

**EXPULSION—**

- When it takes effect, 229.
- Of a General Superintendent, 239.

**FAILURES—**

- In business, 254.

**FAITH—**

- In the Holy Trinity, 2.
- The Condition of Justification, 10.

**FAMILY PRAYER—**

- Enjoined, 33.

**FAST—**

- The Quarterly, 191, § 5.

**FASTING—**

- Enjoined, 33, 65, § 4.

**FIGHTING—**

- Forbidden, 31.

**FINANCIAL DISTRICT MEETING—**

- (See District.)

**FRAUDS—**

- Forbidden, 31.

**FREE WILL—**

- Article on, 9.

**FULL CONNECTION—**

- Members, how received into, 91, § 1.
- Probationers for the Ministry, how received into, 143.
- Form for reception of Members into, p. 190.

**FUNDS—**

- Children's, 469.
- Church and Parsonage Aid, 470.
- Contingent, 464.
- Educational, 290.
- Missionary, 367.
- Superannuation, 394.
- Supernumerary, 438.
- Union Church Relief, 479.
- For the Poor, 194, § 1.

**GENERAL CONFERENCE—**

- (See Conference.)

**GENERAL PRINCIPLES—**

- In administering discipline, 212-238.
- In Sabbath School management, 311-316.

**GENERAL RULES—**

- Requirements of, 31-35.
- Taught in God's Word, 84.
- To be read in every congregation and society, 91, § 8, 104.

**GENERAL SUPERINTENDENTS—**

- How elected, 116.
- Duties of, 112, 119-123, 129, § 11-13.
- Trial of, 239, 240.
- Term of office of, 117.
- To what Conference they belong, 121.
- Successor to, how appointed, 126.

**GOOD WORKS—**

- Article on, 11.

**GOODS OF CHRISTIAN MEN—**

- Article on, 25.

**GOVERNMENT, CIVIL—**

- Article on, 24.

**GRADUATES—**

- Regulations affecting, 181.
- Course of Study for, 181, § 10.

**HOLY GHOST—**

- Article on, 5.
- Call to the ministry, by, 46.

**HOLY SCRIPTURES—**

- Article on, 6.

**HYMN BOOK—**

- To be used, 97, § 4.

**INTOXICATING LIQUORS—**

- Buying, selling, or using, forbidden, 31.
- Question to Candidates for the ministry respecting, 172, § 5.
- Question to Probationers for the ministry respecting, 171, § 6.

**JUSTIFICATION—**

- Article on, 10.

**LAW—**

- Moral, its authority, 7.
- Appeal on questions of, 123, § 3.

**LAY DELEGATES—**

- (See Delegates.)

**LEADERS—**

- (See Class-leaders.)

**LEADERS' MEETING—**

- Composition of, 201.
- Business of, 202.

**LICENSING—**

- Local Preachers and Exhorters, 47.

**LIST OF RESERVE—**

- Candidates on the, 171, § 11.
- To be sent wherever needed, 129, § 11

**LOCAL PREACHERS—**

- How licensed, 47, 196.
- Examination of, 198, 199.
- Regulations affecting, 200.
- Trial of, 250.

**LOCAL PREACHERS' MEETING—**

- Composition of, 195.
- Directions concerning, 196-198.

**LOCATION—**

- Of Ministers, 146.

**LORD'S PRAYER—**

- Use of, in public worship, 97, § 3.

**LORD'S SUPPER—**

- Article on, 19.
- Both kinds in, article on, 20.
- Duty of partaking, 33.
- Mode of receiving, 38.
- To whom administered, 39, 40.
- Form for administering, p. 193.

**LOVE FEASTS—**

- To be held, 191, § 5.
- Tickets for, 103.
- Length of, 191, § 5.
- Note of admission to, 102.

**MAGISTRATES—**

- Speaking evil of, forbidden, 31.

**MARRIAGE—**

- Of Ministers, article on, 22.
- Directions concerning, 41-43.
- Form for solemnizing, p. 201.

**MASS, THE—**

- Unscriptural, 21.

**MEANS OF GRACE—**

- Instituted, 65.
- Prudential, 66.

**MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH—**

- How received, 91, § 1, 2.
- Form for reception of, p. 199.
- List of, for successor, 191, § 6.
- Certificate of removal for, 191, § 7.
- Trial of, 250.
- Appeals of, 252.

**METHODISM—**

- Rise of, 27, 28.

rters, 47.

11.  
ed, 129, § 11

198.

97, § 3.

20.

9, 40.  
193.

n, 31.

2.  
43.  
201.

199.  
§ 6.  
191, § 7.



**MINISTERS—**

- How constituted, 85.
- Duties of, 61-63, 86.
- Ceasing to travel, 87.
- From other churches, how received, 89, § 2, 3.
- From other branches of Methodism, 89, § 1.
- Rights of, 131.
- Location of, 146.
- Trial of, 243.
- Appeals of, 244.
- Form for Ordination of, p. 208.

**MISSIONARY SOCIETY—**

- Constitution of, 367-393.
- Members of, 369.
- Auxiliaries and branches of, 370.
- Officers of auxiliaries and branches of, 371.
- General Board of, 374, p. 252.
- Duties of Board of, 375.
- Vacancies in Board of, how filled, 373-380.
- Committee of Consultation and Finance, 377.
- Annual Meeting of Board of, 381.
- Duties of General Officers of, 383-385.
- Women's, 393.

**MISSIONARY COMMITTEE—**

- Annual Conference, 148.
- Of Consultation and Finance, 377.

**MISSIONARY MEETINGS—**

- Arrangements for holding, 184, § 4.

**MISSIONS, DOMESTIC—**

- How formed, 288.
- Certified list of, 289.
- Directions concerning, 184, § 2.

**MISSIONS, FOREIGN—**

- Regulations affecting, 387-392.
- Council of, 389.
- District Meeting of, 390.
- Conference of, 391.
- Central Conference of, 392.

**NEW TRIAL—**

- May be ordered, 234.

**OATHS—**

- Article on, 26.

**OLD TESTAMENT—**

- Article on, 7.

**ORDINATION—**

- Of distant Missionaries, 88.
- Of Ministers, form of, p. 208.

**ORDER OF BUSINESS—**

- The Annual Conference, 152.
- The Annual District Meeting, 169, 174, 178.
- The Sabbath School Teachers' Meeting, 309.

**ORDER OF SERVICE—**

- On the Lord's Day, 97.

**ORPHANS—**

- Duty of Superintendents to, 96.
- Of Ministers, support of, 421.

**ORIGINAL SIN—**

- Article on, 8.

**PARSONAGES—**

- To be provided and furnished, 257.
- Committee on, 253.
- Arbitration concerning, 258.

**PASTORAL ADDRESS—**

- To be read, 191, § 5.

**PASTORAL VISITING—**

- Enjoined, 76-82.

**PRAYER—**

- Enjoined, 33, 65, § 1.
- Attitude in, 97, § 5.

**PRAYER MEETINGS—**

- To be appointed, 191, § 5.

**PREACHING—**

- Matter and manner of, 72, 73.
- When to continue or desist from, in any place, 74, 75.

**PRESIDENTS—**

- How elected, 135.
- Duties of, 134-137.
- Trial of, 241.

**PROBATIONERS—**

- For membership, 91.
- For the Ministry, 171.
- Probationary term of, 171, § 7.
- Recommended to College, 178, § 6.
- Examination of, at College, 181.
- Required to attend College, 181, § 7.
- How removed from College, 181, § 8.

**PUBLIC WORSHIP—**

- Directions for, 97.

- PURGATORY—**  
Article on, 15.
- QUARTERLY OFFICIAL BOARD—**  
Composition of, 188.  
Chairman of, 189.  
Business of, 193, 194.
- READING—**  
Useful, enjoined, 69.  
Of Probationers, 171, § 4.
- RECORDING STWARD—**  
How appointed, 194, § 4.  
Duties of, 210.  
Vacancy in office, how filled, 211.
- REPRESENTATION—**  
Ratio of, to General Conference, 106.  
In the Annual Conference, 130.
- RESURRECTION OF CHRIST—**  
Article on, 4.
- rites and Ceremonies—**  
Article on, 23.
- RITUAL—**  
Orders of the, pp. 179-242.  
Directions concerning the, 97, § 4.
- RULES, GENERAL—**  
Of United Societies, 27-35.  
Taught in God's Word, 34.  
To be read, 91, § 3, 104.  
How to be changed, 114, Note.
- RULES, RESTRICTIVE—**  
Stated, 114.
- RULES, TWELVE—**  
For Ministers, 48-59.
- RULES OF ORDER—**  
Appendix V., p. 303.
- SABBATH, THE—**  
Observance of, enjoined, 31.  
Preaching on observance of, 84.
- SABBATH SCHOOLS—**  
Directions concerning, 303.  
Constitution of, 304-310.  
Management of, 305.  
Officers of, 307.  
Officers of, how appointed, 308.  
Meetings of Committee of, 309.  
Teachers' Meetings, 309.  
Special Meetings, 309.  
Anniversaries of, 310.  
General Principles, 311-316.
- SABBATH SCHOOLS—(Continued.)**  
Missionary Societies in, 319.  
Difficulties in, how settled, 329.  
Conventions of, 328.  
Annual Conference Committee on, 324.  
Annual Conference Public Meeting, 327.  
General Conference, Board of, 328.  
Annual Meeting of Board of, 329.  
Annual collection for, 330.  
Secretary and Treasurer of, 332, 335.  
Members of General Conference Board of, p. 259.
- SACRAMENTS—**  
Article on, 17.
- SALARIES—**  
Of Ministers and Probationers, 256.
- SCRIPTURES—**  
Article on, 6.  
Study of, 65, § 2.  
Sufficiency of, 34.
- SECULAR BUSINESS—**  
Ministers engaging in, 248.
- SELF-DENIAL—**  
Enjoined, 32, 66, § 5.
- SIN—**  
Original, article on, 8.  
After Justification, article on, 13.
- SINGING—**  
Certain songs forbidden, 31.  
Directions concerning, 98.  
Superintendent to direct the, 98, § 5.
- SMUGGLING—**  
Forbidden, 31, 84.
- SNUFF, TOBACCO AND DRAMS—**  
Forbidden to Probationers, 171, § 6, 172, § 5.
- SOCIETY MEETINGS—**  
To be held, 97, § 6.  
By whom, 104.  
Objects of, 104.
- SON OF GOD—**  
Article on, 3.
- SPEAKING IN THE CONGREGATION—**  
Article on, 16.
- STANDARDS—**  
Of doctrine, 1.



...mued.)  
319.  
...ed, 329.  
...mittee on, 324.  
...Public Meeting,  
...ard of, 323.  
...rd of, 329.  
...30.  
...r of, 332, 335.  
...ference Board

...tioners, 266.

248.

...icle on, 13,

...n, 31.  
...98.  
...ct the, 98, § 5.

AMS—  
...oners, 171, § 6,

GATION—

**STATIONS—**

Draft of, 156, 156, § 2.  
Changes of, 156, § 5.

**STATIONING COMMITTEE—**

Composition of, 141.  
Restrictions on powers of, 156, § 3, 4.  
Districts formed by, 285.

**STATIONS OF MINISTERS—**

How made, 156.

**STATISTICS—**

Board of, p. 261.

**STEWARDS—**

How appointed, 194, § 4.  
Number of, 194, § 4.  
Qualifications of, 208.  
Duties of, 207.  
Meeting of, 205.  
To whom accountable, 208.  
Vacancies, how filled, 209.

**SUPERANNUATION FUND—**

Name of, 394.  
Members of, 395.  
Management of, 396.  
Board of, how appointed, 397.  
Board of, Members of, p. 259.  
Board of, Chairman of, 398.  
Vacancy in Board of, how filled, 399.  
Powers of Board of, 400.  
Investment Committee of, 401.  
Income of, 402-409.  
Assessment for, 406, 407.  
Treasurers of, 397.  
Duties of Treasurers of, 410.  
Claimants on, 412-423.  
Scale of payments, 424-429.  
General Regulations of, 430-437.  
Commutation with, 431.  
Annual Conference Committee in relation to, 435.

**SUPERANNUATED MINISTERS—**

Recommended in District Meeting, 174, § 2.  
Considered in Annual Conference, 152, § 12.  
Committee in relation to, 435.  
Claims of, 424-428.  
Widows of, 419, 429.  
Children of, 420, 421.

**SUPERNUMERARY FUND—**

Name of, 438.  
Members of, 439.  
Management of, 440-449.

**SUPERNUMERARY FUND—(Continued.)**

Treasurers of, how appointed, 440.  
Duties of Treasurers of, 411, 442.  
General Committee of, 444.  
Duties of General Committee of, 446.  
Investment Committee of, 447.  
Annual Conference Committee of, 448.  
Income of, 450-455, 458.  
Capital Stock of, 456.  
Claimants on, 457-462.  
Change in Constitution of, 463.

**SUPERNUMERARY MINISTERS—**

Recommended in District Meeting, 174, § 3.  
Considered in Annual Conference, 152, § 13.

**SUPEREROGATION, WORKS OF—**

Article on, 12.

**SUPERINTENDENTS OF CIRCUITS—**

Duties of, 95, 190, 191, 204.  
When authority of, ceases, 192.

**SUPERINTENDENT OF MISSIONS—**

For North-West, 356.  
Duties of, 356.

**SUPERINTENDENTS, GENERAL—**

(See Gen. Supts.)

**TEMPERANCE—**

In eating and drinking, 66, § 5.  
Pledges, in Sabbath Schools, 317.  
Permanent Committee on, p. 260.

**TIME—**

Employment of, 69, 80, § 1.

**TRANSFERS—**

Expenses of, 129, § 5.  
Date of, 129, § 6.

**TRANSFERS, COMMITTEE ON—**

Composition of, 129.  
Date of application to, 129 § 2, 3, 4.  
Duties of Secretary of, 129, § 9.

**TREASURERS—**

Of General Conference Funds, p. 261.

**TREATING—**

At Elections forbidden, 84.

**TRIAL—**

Of a General Superintendent, 240.  
Of a President, 240.  
Of a Chairman, 240.  
Of a Minister or Probationer, 243.

**TRIAL—(Continued.)**

Of a Local Preacher or an Exhorter,  
250.

Of a Member, 251.

Right of, guaranteed, 114, § 4.

Presiding Officer at, 212, 213.

Notice of, how given, 214.

Charges for, time and manner of, 216.

Committee of, number, 218.

May proceed in absence of accused,  
221.

Records of, must be kept, 222.

Evidence at, 223.

Challenge for cause allowed at, 219.

**TRINITY, THE HOLY—**

Article on, 2.

**TRUSTEES—**

Board of, how created, 267.

Number of, 267.

Qualifications of, 268.

Filling vacancies in Board of, 270, p.  
301.

Records of, 271, p. 293, § 11.

Meetings of, p. 295, § 12.

Chairman of Board of, p. 297.

Quorum of, p. 302, § 22.

Financial Statement of, p. 302, § 23.

**UNION—**

Necessity of, 67.

Means of, 68.

Basis of, p. 263.

Committee on, p. 261.

**UNION CHURCH RELIEF FUND—**

Constitution of, 479-482.

Object of, 480.

Income of, 481.

Management of, 482.

Members of Board of, p. 260.

**UNIVERSITY BOARDS—**

Victoria, p. 255.

Mount Allison, p. 256.

**VISITING, PASTORAL—**

Directions concerning, 76-82.

**WATCH-NIGHTS—**

To be held, 191, § 5.

**WESLEY—**

Forms the first Society, 27.

Sermons, a standard of doctrine, 1.

**WIDOWS, MINISTERS—**

Allowance to, 429.

**WILL, FREE—**

Article on, 9.

**WITNESSES—**

Non-members may be accepted, 223.

**WORD, THE—**

Article on, 3.

**WORKS—**

Good, article on, 11.

Of Supererogation, article on, 12.

**APPENDIX I.****COURSES OF STUDY—**

I. For Candidates who are Graduates in Arts, p. 243.

II. For Candidates who are Graduates in Arts, p. 245.

III. For Probationers at College, p. 247.

IV. Pour les proposant dans l'œuvre Française, p. 248.

**APPENDIX II.**

I. GENERAL CONFERENCE OFFICERS,  
p. 251.

II. GENERAL CONFERENCE APPOINTMENTS,  
p. 251.

1. Special Committee, p. 251.

2. Court of Appeal, p. 252.

3. Missionary Department, p. 252.

4. Book and Printing Establishments, p. 253.

5. Educational Institutions, p. 255.  
(a) Victoria University, Board of Regents, p. 255.

(b) Advisory Committee on College Buildings, p. 255.

(c) Mount Allison University, Board of Governors, p. 256.

(d) Wesleyan Theological College, Board, p. 256.

(e) Albert College, Senate and Trustees, p. 257.

(f) Alma College, Board, p. 257.  
(g) Wesley College, Winnipeg, Board, p. 258.

(h) Wesleyan Ladies' College, Board, p. 258.

(i) Ontario Ladies' College, Board, p. 258.

APPENDIX II—(Continued.)

(j) Educational Society, Board,  
p. 259.

(k) Sabbath School Board, p.  
259.

6. Superannuation Fund Board,  
p. 259.

7. Church and Parsonage Aid, Di-  
rectors, p. 260.

8. Union Church Relief Fund Com-  
mittee, p. 260.

9. Permanent Temperance Com-  
mittee, p. 260.

10. Conference Statisticians, p. 261.

11. Treasurers of Funds, p. 261.

12. Union Committee, p. 261.

APPENDIX III.

THE BASIS OF UNION, p. 263.

APPENDIX IV.

THE DOMINION ACT AND MODEL DEED  
p. 270.

APPENDIX V.

RULES OF ORDER, p. 303.

accepted, 228.

on, 12.

I.

at Gradu

are Graduates

College, p. 247.

dans l'œuvre

II.

OFFICERS,

APPOINTMENTS,

tee, p. 251.

p. 252.

rtur p. 252.

tin ablish-

stitutions, p. 255.

iversity, Board

, p. 255.

committee on Col-

ings, p. 255.

on University,

overnors, p. 256

heological Col-

d, p. 256.

ge, Senate and

p. 257.

e, Board, p. 257.

ge, Winnipeg,

258.

adies' College,

258.

ies' College,

258.

# MINISTERS' REQUISITES.

---

## PRICES NET.

**Church Class Book.** With pocket for tickets, 20 cents.

**Circuit Register.** \$1.50.

**Card of Membership,** prepared in accordance with the Discipline; to be given to each person who desires to join the Methodist Church, with a copy of the "Rules of Society." On one side is printed "The Baptismal Covenant," and on the other "Full Membership Covenant," with questions and answers. Per doz., 20 cents; per 100, \$1.50.

**Certificates of Removal,** in form of a Memo. Pad, with blotter cover—very beautiful design. Contains 25 Certificates, 30 cts.

**Discipline for 1886.** Cloth, 60 cts.; limp French morocco, \$1.00; do., with name, \$1.15.

**Journal of General Conference, 1886.** Paper, 55c.; cloth, 75c.

**Marriage Certificate Book, Sutherland's.** In the form of a Bank Cheque Book, with perforated line and duplicate at the sewed end, for private use. One containing 25 Certificates, 40 cents; one containing 50 Certificates, 75 cents.

**Marriage Certificate Book, The New.** Designed by the Rev. Manly Benson. Size of book, 8 by 17 inches; beautifully printed in three different colored bronzes. Containing 25 Certificates, \$1.00; do., containing 50 Certificates, \$1.75.

**Marriage Certificates for Framing:** size, 14 by 18 inches. Containing place for Photographs; beautifully printed in black and gold. Per copy, from 15 cents to \$1.00 each.

**Marriage Certificates, The Artotype.** A very beautiful design, printed by a new process, with places for two or three Photographs. 50 cents each.

**Pastor's Pocket Ritual.** Bound in limp French morocco, round corners, very thin, 50 cents.

**Pastor's Record and Pocket Ritual.** By Rev. G. H. Cornish. Bound in limp Russia, round corners, 75 cents; bound in roan, with pocket and flap, 90 cents.

## MINISTERS' REQUISITES—Continued.

**Quarterly Tickets.** Perforated, 20 for each quarter on each sheet; per sheet, 10 cents.

**Rules of Society.** Per 100, plain, 50 cents.

**Rules of Society, with Scripture Proofs.** Per 100, \$1.50.

**Rules of Society and Trial Ticket Combined** Per 100, \$1.00.

**Weekly Offering Book.** For keeping record of the Envelope System. \$1.50.

**Pence Envelopes.** For Weekly Offerings; per 1,000, 75 cents; post free, 80 cents; numbered, per 1,000, \$1.10. If printing wanted on them, estimates given.

**Pew Rent Account Book.** \$1.50.

**Sermon Cases.** Fine leather. For small note, 65 cents; for large note, 75 cents.

**Sermon Paper.** Per package, 55, 60, 70, 90 cents, and \$1.15.

**Sermon Books.** Per dozen, 60 cents.

**Sermon Cards.** Blank. Per package of 50, 20 cents.

**The Perfection Sermon Card.** The neatest and most conveniently arranged card yet made. Small size, 25 cents per dozen; large size, 35 cents per dozen.

---

## COMMENTARIES.

---

**Portable Commentary.** By Jamieson, Fausset and Brown. In one volume, \$4.00.

**Pulpit Commentary.** With Homilies and Expositions by upwards of one hundred contributors. Per volume, post free, net, \$2.25.

**Whedon's Commentary on New Testament.** Complete in five volumes. Per volume, \$1.50. Old Testament: Five volumes issued. Per volume, \$2.25.

**Clarke's Commentary on Bible.** Complete. Six volumes, cloth, \$20.00; sheep, \$24.00; half calf, \$30.00.

COMMENTARIES—*Continued.*

**Clarke's Commentary on New Testament.** In one volume, cloth, \$4.50; sheep, \$5.00; half Russia, \$6.00.

**The Treasury of David.** A Commentary on the Psalms. By C. H. Spurgeon. Seven volumes, cloth, octavo, per volume, \$2.00. English Edition per volume, \$2.50.

**Matthew Henry's Commentary.** 9 volumes. \$15.00 net.

**Biblical Museum.** By James Comper Gray. New Testament, complete in five volumes. Old Testament, complete in ten volumes. Price per volume, cloth, \$1.25.

**Barnes' Notes,** for Heads of Families, Students, Bible Classes, and Sunday Schools. Edited by the Rev. Ingram Cobbin, M.A. Complete New Testament, forming eleven volumes. Cloth, \$9.80. Sold separately.

**Hours with the Bible.** By Cunningham Geikie, D.D. Six volumes now ready. Per volume, \$1.25. Author's Edition, complete in three volumes, \$4.50.

**Meyer's Commentary on New Testament.** American Edition. Per volume, \$3.25.

**Commentary on St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans.** By Joseph Agar Beet. 8vo, cloth, \$2.25.

**Commentary on St. Paul's Epistle to the Corinthians.** By Joseph Agar Beet. 8vo, cloth, \$3.15.

**Cambridge Bible for Schools.** Prices from 45 cents to \$1.50 per volume.

**Commentary on St. Paul's Epistle to the Galatians.** By Joseph Agar Beet. \$1.75.

MAILED POST FREE ON RECEIPT OF PRICE.

*Send for full list of Commentaries in our General Catalogue.*

ADDRESS—

WILLIAM BRIGGS,

78 & 80 KING ST. EAST, TORONTO.

C. W. COATES, Montreal, Que.

S. F. HUESTIS, Halifax, N.S.

+

e volume,

ulms. By  
er volume,

net.

Testament,  
lete in ten

lasses, and  
obin, M.A.  
s. Cloth,

D.D. Six  
s Edition,

n Edition.

By Joseph

ians. By

o \$1.50 per

ans. By

atalogue.

ORONTO.

Halifax, N.S.

+